

emScon 2.1

Programmers Manual – Tracker Programming Interface

Leica
Geosystems

Programmers Manual

emScon TPI

Metrology Division

Preface

These are original instructions and part of the product. Keep for future reference and pass on to subsequent holder/user of product. Read instructions before setting-up and operating the hard- and software. The emScon TPI reference manual and the emScon TPI user manual should always be used together.

This reference manual contains information protected by copyright and subject to change without notice. No part of this reference manual may be reproduced in any form without prior and written consent from Leica Geosystems AG.

Leica Geosystems AG shall not be responsible for technical or editorial errors or omissions.

Product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

The software described herein is furnished under license and non-disclosure agreement, and may be used only in accordance with the terms of the sales agreement.

© Leica Geosystems AG

Feedback

Your feedback is important as we strive to improve the quality of our documentation. We request you to make specific comments as to where you envisage scope for improvement. Please use the following E-Mail address to send in suggestions:

documentation.metrology@leica-geosystems.com

Software and version emScon TPI; V2.1

Manual update April 2005

Manual order number None

Preface**Contact**

Leica Geosystems AG
Metrology Division
Moenchmattweg 5
5035 Unterentfelden
Switzerland

Phone ++41 +62 737 67 67

Fax ++41 +62 737 68 34

www.leica-geosystems.com/ims/index.htm

1 Contents

1 Contents

2 Introduction

2.1 Prerequisites	8
2.1.1 Tracker Basics/Terminology	8
2.1.2 Abbreviations.....	8
2.1.3 Hardware.....	8
2.1.4 Programming Environment.....	9
2.1.5 TCP/IP Protocol.....	9
2.2 TCP/IP Communication	9
2.2.1 Socket Functions	9
2.3 Tracker Programming Interface	11
2.3.1 Platform and Programming Language Issues	11
2.3.2 Prefixes and Suffixes used in Type Names	12
2.3.3 Asynchronous Communication	13
2.3.4 Working Conditions.....	14
2.3.5 Coordinate Parameter Triplets.....	16
2.3.6 Persistency	17
2.3.7 Default Settings	17
2.3.8 Version Backward Compatibility	18
2.3.9 Sample Code.....	20
2.4 Application Initial Steps	22
2.4.1 Essential Steps.....	22
2.4.2 Command Sequence for 3D Measurements.....	23
2.4.3 Command Sequence for 6DOF Measurements.....	25
2.4.4 Initial Steps Description in Detail	27

3 C - Interface

3.1 Low-level TPI Programming	37
3.1.1 Preconditions.....	37
3.1.2 Recommendation	37
3.1.3 Byte Alignment	38
3.1.4 Little/Big Endians.....	38
3.1.5 Preprocessor Statements	39
3.1.6 TPI 'Boolean' Data Type.....	39
3.1.7 Enumeration-Type Members Numerical representation.....	40
3.1.8 Basic C Data Type size of TPI Structures.....	40
3.2 Communication Basics	40
3.2.1 Commands	40
3.2.2 Command Answers	41
3.2.3 Error Events.....	45

3.2.4	System Status Change Events	45
3.2.5	3D / 6 DOF – Related commands.....	46
3.3	C- Language TPI Reference.....	47
3.3.1	Constants	47
3.3.2	Enumeration Types.....	48
3.4	Data Structures	133
3.4.1	Basic Data Structures	133
3.4.2	Packet Data Structures.....	150
3.5	C - Language TPI Programming	
	Instructions	205
3.5.1	TCP/IP Connection	205
3.5.2	Sending Commands	205
3.5.3	Initialization Macros	206
3.5.4	Excuse: C++ Initialization	207
3.5.5	Answers from Tracker Server	207
3.5.6	Asynchronous Communication	208
3.5.7	DataArrived Notification	208
3.5.8	Data arrival 'Traffic Jams'	208
3.5.9	PacketHeader Masking.....	209
3.5.10	Command Subtype Switch.....	210
3.6	C Language TPI - Samples	212
3.6.1	Sample 3	212

4 C++ Interface

4.1	Class- based TPI Programming	216
4.1.1	Preconditions.....	216
4.1.2	Platform Issues.....	217
4.1.3	TCP/IP	217
4.2	C++ Language TPI Reference.....	217
4.2.1	CESAPICommand class.....	217
4.2.2	CESAPIReceive class	219
4.3	C++ Language TPI Programming	
	Instructions	221
4.3.1	Sending Data.....	221
4.3.2	Receiving Data	221
4.3.3	Class Design Issues	222
4.3.4	Data Structure Wrapper Classes	223
4.3.5	CESAPICommand	224
4.3.6	CESAPIReceive.....	226
4.3.7	Queued and Scattered Data	227
4.3.8	Partial Settings Changes	231
4.3.9	Asynchronous Programming Issues	232
4.4	C++ Language TPI Samples	235
4.4.1	Sample 4	235
4.4.2	Sample 9	238
4.4.3	Sample 12	239

5 COM - Interface

5.1	High-level TPI Programming	242
5.1.1	Drawbacks.....	242
5.1.2	Introduction.....	242
5.2	COM TPI Programming Instructions	244
5.2.1	VisualBasic and VBA Applications.....	244
5.2.2	C++ Applications	247

5.2.3	Notification Method	248
5.2.4	Exceptions and Return Types.....	250
5.2.5	COM TPI Programming Languages	253
5.2.6	Proper Interface Selection	255
5.2.7	Type- Library	257
5.2.8	COM TPI Reference	258
5.2.9	Registering COM Objects.....	259
5.2.10	Synchronous versus Asynchronous Interface	260
5.2.11	Multi- Tracker Applications.....	261
5.2.12	Visual Basic Boolean variable evaluation....	261
5.2.13	Reading Data Blocks with Visual Basic.....	262
5.2.14	VBA Macro-Language Support	264
5.2.15	Continuous measurements and VBA	266
5.2.16	Scripting Language Support.....	269
5.2.17	Exception Handling for Non- Microsoft Clients	269
5.3	COM TPI Samples	270
5.3.1	Sample 5	270
5.3.2	Sample 7	278
5.3.3	Sample 8	285
5.3.4	Sample 14	285
5.3.5	Sample 15	286
5.3.6	Sample 18	286
5.3.7	Sample 20	286

6 C# - Interface

6.1	Client Programming with C#	288
6.1.1	Introduction.....	288
6.1.2	C# Application Programming.....	288
6.1.3	Sample 16	289
6.1.4	Sample 17	289

7 Base User Interface (BUI)

7.1	Client Programming and BUI.....	293
7.1.1	Measurement BUI versus Compensation Applications	293
7.1.2	EmScon Basic User Interface (BUI)	293
7.1.3	Integration of BUI into applications	294
7.1.4	Sample 13	294

8 Selected Commands in Detail

8.1	Special Functions.....	296
8.1.1	Get Reflectors Command	296
8.1.2	Still Image Command	300
8.1.3	Live Image display	305
8.1.4	Orient To Gravity Procedure.....	310
8.1.5	Transformation Procedure	311
8.1.6	Automated Intermediate Compensation	313
8.1.7	Two Face Field-Check.....	317

9 Mathematics

9.1	Point accuracy	322
------------	-----------------------------	------------

9.1.1	A priori accuracy	322
9.1.2	A posteriori accuracy	323
9.1.3	Transformation of covariance matrices.....	323
9.2	Orientation and Transformation	323
9.2.1	Orientation	324
9.2.2	Transformation	325
9.2.3	Nominal and actual coordinates	325
9.2.4	Orientation parameters	326
9.2.5	Transformation parameters	327
9.2.6	Input to transformation computation	327
9.2.7	Output of transformation computation	328
9.2.8	Examples.....	330
9.3	T-Probe	332

10 Appendix A

10.1	TRACKER ERROR NUMBERS	334
10.1.1	System Errors	334
10.1.2	Communication Errors	335
10.1.3	Parameter Errors	335
10.1.4	Laser Control Processor HW Errors.....	335
10.1.5	Absolute Distance Meter HW Errors	335
10.1.6	Hardware Error (additional error numbers to the 9xx group).....	336
10.1.7	Operation Errors	336
10.1.8	Hardware Configuration Errors (user correctable).....	337
10.1.9	Hardware Error (requires service personnel).....	338
10.2	T- PRODUCTS ERROR NUMBERS	339

2 Introduction

2.1 Prerequisites

2.1.1 Tracker Basics/Terminology

This manual does not replace tracker operating knowledge. Users of this Reference Manual must be familiar with tracker operation and tracker-specific terms such as Bird bath, Tracker initialization etc.

2.1.2 Abbreviations

TPI	Tracker Programming Interface
TS	Tracker Server
CS	Coordinate System
ADM	Absolute Distance Meter
IFM	Interferometer
TP	Tracker Processor
NYI	Not yet implemented
LT	Laser Tracker

2.1.3 Hardware

The emScon TPI supports the following Laser Trackers:

- LT300
- LT500 & LTD500
- LT600 & LTD600
- LTD700
- LT800 & LTD800

2.1.4 Programming Environment

This manual (notation, samples) is based on Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0 (VC++ 6.0, Visual Basic 6.0) running on Microsoft Windows (98/NT/2000). Some samples refer to VisualStudio 7.0 (C# and VB .NET samples)

- For Unicode applications, install VC++ with Unicode libraries (custom installation). Linker/runtime errors, such as: *mfc42u.lib*, *mfc42ud.lib* or *mfc42u.dll* missing, indicate that VC++ was installed without Unicode support.

2.1.5 TCP/IP Protocol

Communication to the tracker server is based on TCP/IP. The client PC must be equipped with a TCP/IP-enabled LAN Board.



This manual does not cover hardware and installation issues.

2.2 TCP/IP Communication

Communication with TCP/IP requires platform specific communication functions. These are not part of the emScon TPI and have to be provided, except when using the high-level TPI (COM interface).

The TCP/IP API functions of your operating system (OS) can be used. Keywords under VC++ include *Win32 Sockets API*, or (if using MFC) *CAsyncSocket* and *CSocket*. Visual Studio contains a TCP/IP communication library, *MSWinsck.ocx*, as an ActiveX control (COM object).

2.2.1 Socket Functions

Minimal required Functions include:

- **Connect** – Build a TCP/IP connection between the Application PC and Tracker Server. Specify the IP address/hostname and port number of the Tracker Server.
- **SendData** – Send a packet of data, usually by specifying a pointer to a byte array data-block and the size of that block.
- **ReceiveData** – callback mechanism. To be notified when data arrives and to read/process this data.
- **ReadData** – To read arrived data into a byte-array buffer, upon a notification.
- **Close** – Closes a previously established TCP/IP connection.

Availability of TCP/IP functions:

There are several options as listed below. The emScon application programmer has to decide which one to use. This decision will mainly depend on the programming language used and the type of the application (Console Application, Windows Application with GUI, Server Application running in background...).

- Operating system TCP/IP API (e.g. Winsock 2.0 API of Windows). This approach requires some advanced programming knowledge.
- Class Libraries, for example MFC, provide a higher level abstraction of the winsock functions. Easier to use.
- ActiveX Controls / COM libraries. For example Winsck.ocx of Windows.
- Third party TCP/IP communication library or component.
- Self developed TCP/IP library.

2.3 Tracker Programming Interface

EmScon provides a TCP/IP interface.

Communicating with the emScon server hence means sending and receiving byte-array data-blocks over a network connection.

The emScon TPI (low-level interface) is a collection of Data Types, namely Enumeration Types and Data Structures. These data types fully describe the structure of the data blocks to be exchanged over the TCP/IP network. They are required to 'construct' blocks to be sent to the Tracker Server and can be used to mask incoming data blocks in order to interpret these. The definition of these data-types is provided with C-notation include-file, *ES_C_API_Def.h*. This file is compatible to the IDL-language, and its data types are fully transparent to COM interfaces (except constants).

The *ES_C_API_Def.h* file is the only interface definition of emScon TPI. It is the 'native' emScon interface. All other interface levels (C++ TPI, LT Control) are strictly based on this basic include-file and are, therefore, just provided for convenience. This enables the client programmer to design alternate C++ interfaces and/or other high-level interfaces (e.g. even COM components).



The *ES_C_API_Def.h* file should not be changed on any account.

2.3.1 Platform and Programming Language Issues

- The versatility of emScon TPI with TCP/IP allows its use on different operating systems (Windows, Linux and Macintosh).
- The programming language is not restricted to C, as shown in the interface specification. All programming languages, which define structures in C-notation, can be used to

program based on the TPI low-level interface. However, use of languages other than C/C++ require translation of C-structures (*ES_C_API_Def.h*) to the target language's notation, with matching structures on the byte level (4 Byte alignment).

Translations are not covered by this Manual.

- The use of programming languages other than C/C++ is not recommended for low-level TPI programming, and no support is provided.



Translating the TPI's Enumeration Types and Data Structures into other language's syntax may encounter potential errors (different size of basic data types, byte alignment issues etc.).

- Using the C++ interface is highly recommended instead of the C interface. The C++ interface defines Class wrappers around the basic data structures (of the C interface), easing programming for sending commands and receiving answers.

2.3.2 Prefixes and Suffixes used in Type Names

Prefixes

ES	Tracker programming interface
DT	Data type (Packet type)
C	Command
RS	Result Status
SSC	System Status Change

Suffixes

T	Type, usually used for general sub-structures
---	---

RT	Return type (used for data transfer from ES)
CT	Command type (used for data transfer to ES)

These are only the most frequent ones. Other Prefixes explain themselves as they are derived from the enum type- names in which definition they occur.

2.3.3 Asynchronous Communication

Low-level communication (C/C++) to the Tracker Server is asynchronous.

- SendData function will always return immediately without waiting for an answer. Depending on the command, several seconds may expire before the answer arrives (through a notification or callback).
 - Each TPI command causes an asynchronous answer (sort of an acknowledgment). Hence, Commands and Answers always occur 'pair-wise'. Some commands, however, cause more than one result packet.
 - Some Error Event types (for example 'beam broken') can occur at any time and are not direct reactions to a command.
 - There are numerous 'System Change Events' that can occur at any time. An application may evaluate these (mainly for GUI update);
 - The Tracker Server high-level interface (COM) provides both asynchronous and synchronous communication.
-  Some answer types remain asynchronous, even when using synchronous communication

2.3.4 Working Conditions

The table below shows the valid working ranges for selected parameters.

Level 1

A Warning will be issued message when range is outside level 1 limits, but within level 2 limits. (In other words: Values are outside Leica specified working ambient conditions but still accepted. Should be used with caution.

Working ambient conditions	Minimum value	Maximum value
Temperature	+ 5°C	+ 40°C
Height above sea level/elevation (not relevant for software)	-500 m	+3000 m
Air pressure	600 mbar	1170 mbar
Relative humidity	10%	90%
Refraction index IFM	1.00015	1.000331
Refraction index ADM	1.000152	1.000336

Level 2

An Error message occurs when trying to set a value outside the specified range. The values are rejected.

Storage ambient conditions (extended working range)	Minimum value	Maximum value
Temperature	-10°C	+ 60°C
Height above sea level/elevation (not relevant for software)	-2000 m	+7000 m
Air pressure	330 mbar	1400 mbar
Relative humidity	0%	100%
Refraction index IFM	1.000077	1.000419
Refraction index ADM	1.000078	1.000425

2.3.5 Coordinate Parameter Triplets

The values of coordinate parameter triplets (often named as Val1, Val2 and Val3) in most data structures, depend on the currently active coordinate system type and the currently active units. In addition, measured coordinate values (output) and positioning values (input) are transformed according to currently set transformation- and orientation parameters. Coordinate values for 'filters' (Sphere, Box, Grid) differ from case to case. Details and exceptions are explained in the reference section.



The orientation / transformation filters can be switched off through flags provided by the system settings. Using the default values for orientation and transformation parameters' (0,0,0,0,0,0)/(0,0,0,0,0,0,1) mean invariant transformations.

Coordinate system type	Val1	Val2	Val3
Cartesian (RHR, LHR)	X	Y	Z
Spherical	H	V	D (=R)
Cylindrical	R	Phi (=H)	Z

X, Y, Z Cartesian coordinate values
H Horizontal angle
V Vertical Angle
D Distance (=Radius)
R Radius
PHI Horizontal Angle (=H)



Different notations of values in different systems (Phi instead of H, D instead of R)

maintain continuity with previous releases of application software.

2.3.6 Persistency

The Tracker Server keeps settings (such as Units, CS-type, Reflector type etc.) persistently. Recent values will be restored, on restart of the Tracker-server.

It is recommended to initially set the required settings, on every client startup – as good programming practice.

2.3.7 Default Settings

List of the most common parameters and their default factory- settings:

- Orientation parameters:{0,0,0,0,0,0}
- Transformation parameters:{0,0,0,0,0,0,1}
(scale factor is 1)
- CS-Type: RHR (right handed rectangular)
- Length: Meter
- Angle: Radian
- Temperature: Celsius
- Pressure: Hectopascal
- Rel. Humidity: 70%
- Temperature: 20.0°C
- Pressure: 1013.25 mbar (760 mmHg)
- Measurement mode: Stationary
- Temperature range: Medium
- Reflector: None
- Interferometer refraction index: 1.0
- ADM refraction index: 1.0
- Stationary point measurement time:2500 ms
- Continuous measurement; time: 1000 ms

- Continuous measurement; number of points: 100
- Statistic mode: Standard
- Region and grid mode parameters: Arbitrary.

Other, less- common settings are described in the command reference section.

2.3.8 Version Backward Compatibility

New data types/packets with evolving server versions

This is a very important issue in order to prevent client application software adjustments upon future emScon server software upgrades. The coming versions of emScon will include arrival of new/extended data over the TCP/IP connection, such as new packet types, status messages and new error messages. Existing client applications will not be broken in combination with future emScon server versions, with one important caveat.

Backward compatibility will be provided, in that existing packets/information structure are neither changed nor removed. In practice, this generally means that the default case in switch statements should always be treated as 'neutral' (no action).

Example:

The enum `ES_SystemStatusChange` in v1.2 contains only two members.

```
enum ES_SystemStatusChange
{
    ES_SSC_DistanceSet,
    ES_SSC_LaserWarmedUp,
};
```

EmScon 1.2 had only two system status change events, as shown above. With emScon version 1.4 (and higher), many more status change events have been appended (See C- API def file).

A (v1.2) programming statement as follows would cause an 'Unexpected Status' message, with (v1.3 and higher) emScon server upgrades.

```
switch (status)
{
  case ES_SSC_DistanceSet:
    MessageBox("ADM Distance
               re-established");
    break;

  case ES_SSC_LaserWarmedUp:
    MessageBox("Laser is now
               ready");
    break;

  default:
    MessageBox("Unexpected Status");
    break; // WRONG!!!
};
```

Solution:

Ignore the default case with no 'default' entry tag or one that just has an effect to debug versions.

```
default: // No action at all
  break;

or

default: // no effect to retail versions
  TRACE("Unexpected Status");
  ASSERT(false);
  break;
```

In short: emScon client application only must interpret KNOWN, i.e. defined data according to enums/structs in C- API def file. All other data must be ignored.

Only if this rule is attended, existing emScon client applications will also run with future emScon server upgrades. Otherwise, application source may need to be adjusted to be compliant to new server versions.

Applications supporting different server versions

If an application is required to support tracker hardware with different capability and/or several emScon server versions, some important version checking issues apply.

Consider for example that the same application should be able to deal with emScon 1.5 (3D only) as well as with emScon 2.0 and up (3D trackers as well 6Dof systems).

Since newer emScon server versions always are backward compatible, that is, all previous commands are also contained in the newer version, there is usually no problem (exceptions see previous chapter) to run an already existing application on a newer server version.

The problem starts if developing a new application, which should for example support 6Dof systems (emScon server V2.0 at least), but should also be able to deal with 3D trackers running in combination with an emScon 1.5 server.

In order to run properly, such an application should check the server version upon startup and make provisions to prevent calls not suitable to a particular server version.

The version info to query is part of the information delivered by the 'GetSystemStatus' command.

(ESVersionNumberT esVersionNumber).

Depending on the server version the application is connected to, it has to allow/prevent commands being executed.

If the queried server version for example evaluates to 1.5, the application would have to block (for example gray-out menus) all 6Dof related commands.

See 'enum ES_Command' in file

'ES_C_Api_def.h' for availability of commands in which version. There are comments such as

```
// New commands added for release 2.0
```

2.3.9 Sample Code

The samples/tutorials, which are part of the SDK and which have to be regarded as integral part of this manual, show the principles of TPI programming in terms of ready to compile/use applications.

However, the sample applications may not be of

real practical use, with respect to the specific TPI commands they implement. The focus of the samples is set to show principles of tracker control.

In a practical application, in order to get accurate results, it is crucial to implement all the steps as listed under 'Initial steps'.

The number of files and overhead in the samples has been kept to a minimum. Code generated from wizards, such as *recompiled headers*, *icon*, *res2 includes* and 'cosmetic functions', have been stripped off.

See also the numerous comments in the sample source files and the 'ReadMe.txt' files in each sample folder.

Error Handling

The samples do not always implement complete error handling and may need to be run through the debugger in order to find failure reasons.

Interface Design

The user interface design is kept at a minimum level (for example, unavailable buttons are not grayed out). Such items are general issues of Windows programming.

Hard Coded Information

The samples may contain some hard-coded information (IP address/coordinate values) that might be adapted to the local environment.

2.4 Application Initial Steps

2.4.1 Essential Steps

A client application must carry out all steps listed below upon startup. Omitting some of these steps may prevent the tracker from measuring or lead to inaccurate results. Inaccurate results are difficult to detect.

Setting correct environment parameters (temperature, pressure, humidity) or configuring the system for automatic, environment parameter reading is crucial.

Most of the Settings ('Set'- commands) remain persistent. That is, they will be the same after a system restart. However, it is strongly recommended that an application always confirms these settings upon startup. This is because another application (e.g. emScon Base User Interface) could have accessed the tracker server in-between and could have changed the settings.

Note that most of the sample applications are not complete to this respect – the intention of the Samples is to show programming principles only. See also Leica Tracker/Training Manual.

2.4.2 Command Sequence for 3D Measurements

3D Measurements are performed to a (currently selected) Reflector. The selected Measurement mode must apply to one of the 3D modes. The tracker does not require a T-Cam, although there might be one mounted.

Steps	TPI command
1. Establish TCP/IP connection.	Depends upon TCP/IP communication – See different samples
2. Set units (length, angle, temperature and pressure)	ES_C_SetUnits
3. Set current environmental temperature, pressure and humidity	ES_C_SetEnvironmentP arams,
4. Initialize the Laser Tracker	ES_C_Initialize
5. Select desired 3D Measurement mode (Stationary, ContinuousTime..)	ES_C_SetMeasurement Mode
6. Query all defined Reflectors	ES_C_GetReflectors
7. Select the Reflector being used	ES_C_SetReflector

8. Go Bird Bath (optional, if Tracker equipped with an ADM) For 6D modes, the tracker will move to zero position instead; GoBirdBath does not make sense for Probes	ES_C_GoBirdBath
9. Set Station Orientation parameters	ES_C_SetStationOrientationParams
10. Set Transformation parameters	ES_C_SetTransformationParams
11. Set Coordinate system type (RHR, LHR...)	ES_C_SetCoordinateSystemType

In addition, a valid mechanical Tracker compensation must be active. This is usually always the case (supposed the Tracker compensation once has been performed or imported). However, there can be exceptions when installing new software or importing compensation data.

The active compensation is a persistent setting which can be changed by a 'SetCompensation' TPI command (or by selection within the compensation tree- representation in the BUI-Application). See description of 'GetCompensations / GetCompensation / SetCompensation'.

2.4.3 Command Sequence for 6DOF Measurements

6DOF Measurements are performed to a T-Probe, which will be recognized automatically by the system.. The selected Measurement mode must apply to one of the 6DOF modes. A T-Cam must be mounted.

Steps	TPI command
1. Establish TCP/IP connection.	Depends upon TCP/IP communication – See different samples
2. Set units (length, angle, temperature and pressure)	ES_C_SetUnits
3. Set current environmental temperature, pressure and humidity	ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams,
4. Initialize the System	ES_C_Initialize
5. Select desired 6DOF Measurement mode	ES_C_SetMeasurement Mode
6. Ensure that 'Keep Last Position' flag is enabled	ES_C_SetSystemSettings OR ES_C_SetLongSystemParameter
7. Set Station Orientation parameters	ES_C_SetStationOrientationParams
8. Set Transformation parameters	ES_C_SetTransformationParams
9. Set Coordinate system type (RHR, LHR...)	ES_C_SetCoordinateSystemType

In addition, apart from a valid mechanical Tracker compensation (see 3D), compensations must be present and active for TCamToTracker, Probe and TipToProbe (supposed all these compensation processes have once been performed or imported). Active compensations are persistent settings that can be changed by the several 'Set...Compensation' TPI commands (or by selection within the compensation tree-representation in the BUI- Application). See description of 'Get...Compensations / Get...Compensation / Set...Compensation'.

Selection of TCam and Probe compensation only mean a 'hint' to the system. The compensations themselves only become really active if a matching TCam (i.e. the compensation must match the serial number of the TCam) is being mounted respectively a matching Probe is being attached and recognized by the camera.

2.4.4 Initial Steps Description in Detail

Description of some commands that require more explanation.

Initialize Laser Tracker

Implication	Comment
Initialize encoders and internal components	This command has to be performed every time you set up a new Leica Tracker system station. It is strongly recommended to use this function 2-3 times a day to initialize encoders and its internal components. This is important due to thermal expansion of the tracker hardware, which has a direct influence on the measurements

Set Current Environmental Parameters

Implication	Comment
Calculate and Set index of refraction	<p>With the input of the environmental temperature, pressure and humidity, the system calculates the light refraction index of the interferometer (IFM) and the absolute distance meter (ADM). These parameters have a direct influence on the distance measurement A change of 1°C causes a measurement difference of 1ppm.</p> <p>A change of 3.5mbar causes a measurement difference of 1ppm.</p> <p>Change environmental parameters when significant changes take place.</p> <p>Default values: 20.0 °C, 1013.3 mbar</p>

Set Reflector

Implication	Comment
Select a specific reflector	<p>A wrong reflector results in a wrong initial IFM distance, e.g. when using the <i>Go Birdbath</i> command. This has a direct influence on the distance measurement.</p> <p>Tooling ball reflector (TBR) = 5.310 mm Cat eye = 59.114 mm</p> <p>There is usually more than one reflector defined. These can be queried from the system by using the 'GetReflectors' command. This shows the relation between the ID and the Name (Reflector Type). The ID can then be passed to the 'SetReflector' command to activate it. Note that this setting remains persistent. Nevertheless it's strongly recommended that an application upon launch at least checks whether the desired Reflector is set</p> <p>More info: Chapter 8: 'Get Reflectors' command</p>

Set Compensation

Implication	Comment
Select a specific Mechanical Tracker Compensation	<p>More than one mechanical Tracker Compensation may be defined for a tracker (although often there is only one).</p> <p>If there is more than one, these can be queried from the system by using the 'GetCompensations' command. This will show the relation between the ID (a number) and the Name (a Date- String) of the available compensation. The ID can then be passed to the 'SetCompensation' command in order to activate it. Note that this setting remains persistent. Nevertheless it's a good idea that an application upon launch at least checks whether the desired compensation is set (command GetCompensation). The principle of dealing with compensations is the same as for Reflectors. For more details see chapter 8: 'Get Reflectors' command</p>

Set T- Cam To Tracker Compensation

Implication	Comment
<p>Select a specific T- Cam to Tracker Compensation. Related to 6DoF modes only.</p>	<p>More than one T- Cam to Tracker Compensation may be defined for a tracker/ camera (although often there is only one).</p> <p>If there are more than one, these can be queried from the system by using the 'GetTCamToTrackerCompensations' command. This will show the relation between the ID (a number) and the Name (a Date- String) of the available compensation. The ID can then be passed to the 'SetTCamToTrackerCompensation' command in order to activate it. Note that this setting remains persistent . Nevertheless it's a good idea that an application upon launch at least checks whether the desired compensation is set (command 'GetTCamToTrackerCompensation').</p> <p>The principle of dealing with compensations is the same as for Reflectors. For more details see chapter 8: 'Get Reflectors' command</p>

Set Probe Compensation

Implication	Comment
<p>Select a specific Probe Compensation. Related to 6DoF modes only.</p>	<p>More than one Probe Compensation may be defined for a tracker/camera (although often there is only one).</p> <p>If there is more than one, these can be queried from the system by using the 'GetProbeCompensations' command. This will show the relation between the ID (a number) and the Name (a Date-String) of the available compensation. The ID can then be passed to the 'SetProbeCompensation' command in order to activate it. Note that this setting remains persistent. Nevertheless it's a good idea that an application upon launch at least checks whether the desired compensation is set (command 'GetProbeCompensation')</p> <p>The principle of dealing with probe compensations is the same as for Reflectors. For more details see chapter 8: 'Get Reflectors' command</p>

Keep Last Position Flag

Implication	Comment
<p>Makes the laser beam stay at its current position if the beam is broken.</p>	<p>Enabling this flag is optional for 3D measurements (it makes only sense if the Tracker is equipped with an ADM). This flag is cleared by default. For 6DOF measurements, enabling this flag is compulsory to prevent the laser going to home position upon a beam break.</p> <p>(automatically remeasures reference distance to the Reflector or T-Probe after the laser-beam has been lost.)</p> <p>There are two ways to control this flag, either through the command 'SetSystemSettings' or through 'SetLongSystemParameter'</p> <p>See also 1.4.3</p>

Station Parameters

Implication	Comment
The station parameters describes the translation and rotation of the tracker station in a coordinate system: X, Y, Z, Omega, Phi, Kappa	Orientation parameters can be determined using the Transformation functionality of emScon (see. 8.1 Points to points Transformation) or can be individually set by the application. By default, the orientation parameters are as follows: (X=0/Y=0/Z=0/Omega=0/Phi=0/Kappa=0).

Transformation Parameters

Implication	Comment
A transformation describes a change into another coordinate system, which is different from the tracker coordinate system. It has the following parameters: X, Y, Z, Omega, Phi, and Kappa and scale factor.	Transformation parameters can be determined using the Transformation functionality of emScon (see. 8.1 Points to points Transformation) or can be individually set by the application. By default, the transformation parameters are as follows: (X=0 / Y=0 / Z=0 / Omega=0 / Phi=0 / Kappa=0 / Scale = 1.

Coordinate System Type

Implication	Comment
Selects the coordinate system type: RHR/LHR X, LHR Y, LHR Z/CCW/CCC/SCW/SCC	<p>The TPI delivers the data in the current coordinate system type. By default the tracker system will work in the right handed rectangular coordinate system (RHR) type:</p> <p>3D rectangular coordinates are defined by 3 mutually perpendicular axes X, Y and Z given in the order (X, Y, Z).</p> <p>Since the axes can be arranged in two different ways, right and left-handed systems are defined according to the convention illustrated in a simple 2D case.</p> <p>Cylindrical Clockwise (CCW), Cylindrical Counter Clockwise (CCC).</p> <p>In a cylindrical system the X and Y values are expressed in terms of a radial (distance) offset from the Z-axis and a horizontal angle of rotation. The Z coordinate remains the same.</p>

Implication	Comment
	<p>Spherical Clockwise (SCW), Spherical Counter Clockwise (SCC).</p> <p>In a spherical system a point is located by a distance and two angles instead of the 3 coordinate values along the rectangular axes. For axes labeled XYZ, with Z vertical, the point is located by its distance from the origin, horizontal angle in the XY plane and zenith angle measured from the Z-axis.</p>

3 C - Interface

3.1 Low-level TPI Programming

3.1.1 Preconditions

Using the C interface requires some particular C-programming knowledge. A programmer should at least know about asynchronous programming concepts, TCP/IP socket programming and multi-threading.

The description of the enums/structs in this chapter may be slightly discrepant to the contents of the *ES_C_API_Def.h* file in the SDK. In case of discrepancies, the information in the *ES_C_API_Def.h* file should be regarded as correct.

This chapter completely and exclusively relates to the file 'ES_C_API_Def.h', which is part of the EmScon SDK. All Enumeration types and Structures are described in this header file. This header file acts as an integral part to this manual and it might be helpful to have it open in parallel to this document since the information is much more condensed in the header file.

3.1.2 Recommendation

Although the C- interface makes up the native programming- interface to emScon, it is not usually recommended to write applications directly using the C- interface. Rather use the much more convenient C++ interface.

In contrast to the C++ interface, the C-interface requires much more coding lines and comprises

the danger of doing initialization errors for structures (aka 'copy/paste errors'). However, since it's the native interface, the enumeration types and structures of the C-interface serve as main-reference. The same enumeration types and parameters will show up in the C++ interface as well. Hence even when using the C++- interface, looking up information in this chapter 'C-Interface' might be essential.

3.1.3 Byte Alignment

Data packets have a 4-Byte alignment convention as a Visual Basic default – small data packets sent over the network. The VC++ statement `#pragma pack (push, 4)`, before user-defined structure definition, uses 4 Byte alignment – VC++ default is 8 Byte. The statement `#pragma pack (pop)` sets the alignment back to the previous value.



Use only 4 Byte alignments for TPI structures.

These are Microsoft VC++ specific statements. When using a non-Microsoft compiler, `#pragma pack (push, 4)` and `pragma pack (pop)` may have to be replaced or removed respectively.

The following include statement prepares the `C_API_Def.h` file for Byte alignment in Linux/Win32.



4 Byte alignments for other platforms must be inserted.

```
#ifdef _WIN32
#pragma pack (push, 4)
#elif defined __linux__
#pragma pack (4)
#elif
#error Insert here directive to ensure 4 Byte alignment for
other platforms (Unix, MAC)
#endif
```

3.1.4 Little/Big Endians

Non-Intel based workstations, for example M68000 based workstations like SUN, Apple or

IBM RS6000 series, use different *endians* for double values. The client application (the TCP/IP communication interface respectively) requires appropriate measures to interpret numerical values correctly.



.The Tracker Server is Intel based. All values are provided in the *little endian* format.

3.1.5 Preprocessor Statements

The following statements show a common practice to avoid multiple inclusion of the same include-file while compiling a *.CPP* module. In case of nested inclusion of the *ES_C_API_Def.h* file, these statements will prevent warnings for multiple definitions of data types.

```
#ifndef ES_C_API_DEF_H
#define ES_C_API_DEF_H
...
#endif
```

3.1.6 TPI 'Boolean' Data Type

No native Boolean data-type is available in C. C uses the integer basic type for Boolean values. For convenience, a platform- independent *ES_BOOL* type has been introduced for the *ES_API*:

```
typedef int ES_BOOL
```

Neither *BOOL* (which is 2 Bytes and Microsoft-specific) nor *bool* (which is 1 Byte and specific to newer C++ revisions) has been used. By using a 4 Byte Boolean (= *int*), pure C compliance and maximal portability is assured.



This relates only to the C interface, *ES_C_API_Def.h*. The C++ interface as well as custom programs may use any compatible Boolean type. Boolean type variables used in *ES C API structs* must be 4 bytes.

3.1.7 Enumeration-Type Members Numerical representation

Enumeration-type members in C are internally represented by integer values. Numbers can be assigned explicitly to particular enum values; this is the case for all enumeration types defined for emScon.

This approach has some advantages for application debugging. However, applications should never use the numerical values directly. Always use the according symbol-names.

3.1.8 Basic C Data Type size of TPI Structures

This is relevant for programming languages other than C/C++. However, some non-standard C/C++ compilers may provide different sizes of basic data types. For TPI clients, it is necessary to use the following standard sizes:

Data type	Size
Enum values	4 Bytes (= int 32 or long)
Long	4 Bytes
Int	4 Bytes
Short	2 Bytes (for Unicode strings exclusively)
Double	8 Bytes
<i>ES_BOOL</i>	4 Bytes (= int 32 or long)

3.2 Communication Basics

3.2.1 Commands

The Tracker Server can be controlled only through commands sent over TCP/IP. Commands differ in the count of parameters they take.

- *GoBirdBath* is an example for a non-parameter taking command.
- *PointLaser (x,y,z)* takes 3 parameters.

The majority of commands taking parameters are used for so-called property setting *Set<CommandName>* commands. The syntax of

each command – whether taking parameters or not – is defined by its *<CommandName>CT* structure.



These structures need to be initialized properly. Refer to C- Programming instructions section.

3.2.2 Command Answers

Every command causes an asynchronous answer, with an acknowledgment. The command-type 'cookie' previously sent to the Tracker Server is echoed back, padded with information whether the command succeeded or not, and (optionally) padded with command specific data. Depending on the command type, this echo can occur immediately, or may take several seconds (for example for *FindReflector* or *Initialize Tracker*).

Generally, a *<CommandName>RT* structure defines the contents of a command answer. However, there are some special cases in the case of measurements commands.

The command answers can be categorized into several subtypes as listed below.

Non-data Returning Command Answers

This command answer-type essentially consists of a command type 'cookie' with the return status 'succeeded' or 'failed'. In case of failure, the return status (its numerical representation or enum-status value) may indicate the reason. Non-data returning commands all share the same basic return type structure. *Find Reflector* is an example of a non-data returning command.

Property-data Returning Command Answers

Properties are the (current) system settings of the Tracker Server. Properties can be retrieved by *Get<xxx>* commands. All *Get<xxx>* commands

return their results in a *Get<xxx>RT* structure. The RT structure for each command differs with respect to its data members. Data members with only a *Get...* with no corresponding *Set...* command can be individual basic-type or enum parameters (int, double , enum...) . Example: *GetSystemStatusRT*.

However, normally there is a command-specific sub structure (example *GetUnitsRT* contains a *SystemUnitsDataT* sub structure). In other words: a sub- structure is available, when the same parameters are used for more than one command. This avoids code duplication.

Set/Get commands rarely fail. If a *Set* command fails (return status not OK), the supplied parameters are usually out of valid range. The return status informs about the failure reason.

Single Measurement Answers

These are answers that follow to a previously issued *Start<xxx>MeasurementCT* command. Single measurements are often also referred to as Stationary measurements.



Applies only when the measurement mode is set to stationary.

- In case of a failure (which is frequent for measurement commands), a *Start<xxx>MeasurementRT* structure with the error code is returned.
- In case of success, instead of a *Start<xxx>MeasurementRT* (not designed to take sensor results), a specifically designed measurement type-related data packet is received. For example, a *ES_DT_SingleMeasResult* type indicates a *SingleMeasResultT* structure, and *ES_DT_StationaryProbeMeasResult* indicates

arrival of a `ProbeStationaryResultT`.



A successful measurement always returns such a data-packet.

Multi-Measurement Answers

These apply to tracker related continuous measurements only. The measurement mode is set to one of the non-stationary modes.

- In case of failure, as with single measurement answers, a `Start<xxx>MeasurementRT` with error code is returned.
- In case of success, not only one packet, but also a series of multi-measurement packets arrive. Each one of these packets contains a various-sized array of 'single' (atomic) measurements.



See also structures '`MultiMeasResultT`', '`MultiMeasResult2T`' and '`ProbeContinuousResultT`'.

- Only the first element of the measurement array is covered by these structures, although the index is valid from $0 \dots \text{numberOfResults} - 1$. There is another significant difference to single measurements. Before the measurement data packet stream starts, a `StartMeasurementRT` with command status `OK` arrives (acknowledge that the 'start' command has arrived).
- Single measurement results always arrive within a certain time span. This is not the case with continuous measurements (Grid Mode, big time separation criteria.). A `StartMeasurementRT` confirmation is therefore essential for continuous modes.



A multi-measurement stream runs until

explicitly stopped, *StopMeasurement* or until specified time or count thresholds are reached.

Special Command Answers

Some commands, such as *ES_C_GetReflectors* and *ES_C_GetTransformedPoints*, *ES_C_GetCompensations*, *ES_C_GetTipAdapters*. do not fit any of the above categories.

Generally spoken, all commands starting with 'Get' and ending with an 's' (i.e. plural) are treated in a special way.



ES_C_GetReflectors must not to be mixed up with *ES_C_GetReflector* (missing 's').

Convention:

The answer to these commands is made up of as many answer-packets as reflector types (or transformed points, Compensations, Tips...) are available from the Tracker Server.

These answers mainly resolve the relation between item name (string) and item ID (numerical ID), for example the relation between Reflector name and Reflector ID.

Apart from different other information, the packets also contain (redundant) information on the total number of items and the number of packets expected to arrive.

Convention:

All string-type names are in Unicode representation – Example: short `cReflectorName[32]` declaration. It can consist of a maximum of 32 characters, however, since 'short' is 16 bit, there are 16 bits for every character (not only one Byte).

ReflectorPosResultT and *ProbePosResultT* can also be seen as a special command answers. These are *ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult* / *ES_DT_ProbePosResult* type packets and are received whenever the tracker is locked onto a reflector (3 measurements per second), supposed the 'SendReflectorPositionData' system- setting flag is enabled. This mechanism can be used in applications providing graphical representation of reflector/probe motion, even while no continuous measurement is in ongoing. Note that the accuracy of the positions provided are limited. The receipt of these measurements can be switched on/off. It is switched off by default.

3.2.3 Error Events

Most error-type data packets *ES_DT_Error* are not direct reactions to commands. They are 'unsolicited' and can occur at any time. These confirm the highly 'asynchronous' behavior of emScon communication. A typical example is the 'Laser beam broken' event.



Command directly contain the error status in their answer structure in case of command failure.

ES_DT_Errors type answer packets are only used for so called 'unsolicited errors' (which can occur at any time, regardless of a command).

3.2.4 System Status Change Events

Although already present in version 1.2 (only two events), there has been an inflation of such events since then. The appropriate packet type is *ES_DT_SystemStatusChange*. The handling is the same as with error events, with the only difference that there is only one parameter.

IMPORTANT: See chapter 'Version Backward Compatibility' for convention about handling 'unknown' data.

3.2.5 3D / 6 DOF – Related commands

The essential change between emScon v1.5 and emScon V2.0 is the introduction of 6DoF measurement structures (6 degrees of freedom). Some were already present in v1.5. However, these were declared as preliminary and have significantly changed since then.

From programming point of view, handling 6DoF measurements is principally the same as 3D measurements. The only difference is that other data structures are to be used. Here is an overview of the related commands / packets / structures:

<i>3D Packets/Commands</i>	<i>6DoF (Probe) Packets/Commands</i>
ES_DT_SingleMeasResult	ES_DT_StationaryProbeMeasResult
ES_DT_MultiMeasResult	ES_DT_ContinuousProbeMeasResult
ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult	ES_DT_ProbePosResult

<i>3D Structures</i>	<i>6DoF Structures</i>
SingleMeasResultT	ProbeStationaryResultT
MultiMeasResultT	ProbeContinuousResultT
ReflectorPosResultT	ProbePosResultT

The *ES_DT_SingleMeasResult2* / *SingleMeasResult2T* and *ES_DT_MultiMeasResult2* / *MultiMeasResult2T* packets / commands are extended variants of the relatives without the '2' in their name. The only difference is that these versions contain extended (statistical)

information. Applications passing measurements to the 'CallTransformation' command should use the '2'- variants since the transformation routine requires these extended statistics. See also 'SetStatisticMode' command.

3.3 C- Language TPI Reference

3.3.1 Constants

This section names the constants that can be used with C/C++ TPI programming.

The application needs to include the file 'Constant.h' in addition to 'ES_C_API_Def.h'.

Constants for Transformation

These constants are used for the Weighting Scheme of the Transformation process (see Section 9.2.6).

```
const double ES_FixedStdDev = 0.0;
```

ES_FixedStdDev

Use this value (= 0.0) to indicate a parameter as fixed.

ES_UnknownStdDev

```
const double ES_UnknownStdDev = 1.0E35;
```

Use this value to indicate a parameter as unknown (not fixed).

ES_ApproxStdDev

```
const double ES_ApproxStdDev = 1.0E15;
```

Use this value to weigh parameters according to its related Standard Deviation.

See command 'SetTransformationInputParams' for details.

Other Constants

The other constants defined in 'Constant.h' (Unit-Conversion related constants) are for informational reasons only and should not be directly referenced by emScon applications.

3.3.2 Enumeration Types

This section describes all enumeration types and their individual values.

ES_DataType

The ES_DataType enumeration values are used to identify the type of data packets that are sent to/received from the Tracker Server on TCP/IP. There are 11 different packet types that differ in size and structure.



The ES_DT_Command comprises many sub-types that all differ in size and structure as well. A related data type is PacketHeaderT, which serves as a sub-structure in all packets.

```
enum ES_DataType {
    ES_DT_Command,
    ES_DT_Error,
    ES_DT_SingleMeasResult,
    ES_DT_MultiMeasResult,
    ES_DT_StationaryProbeMeasResult,
    ES_DT_ContinuousProbeMeasResult,
    ES_DT_NivelResult,
    ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult,
    ES_DT_SystemStatusChange,
    ES_DT_SingleMeasResult2,
    ES_DT_MultiMeasResult2,
    ES_DT_ProbePosResult,
};
```

- **ES_DT_Command**
The data packet contains a command (sent), or a command answer (received).
Related data structures: BasicCommandCT and BasicCommandRT (which are used as sub-structures of each command-related structure).
- **ES_DT_Error**
The data packet contains error information.

Such a packet means an 'Error event' (For example 'beam broken'). It is not a reaction of some previous command and can occur at any time.

Related data structure: ErrorRT.

- ES_DT_SingleMeasResult
The data packet contains the result of one single (stationary 3D) measurement. 'Result'-type packets can only be received.
Related data structure: SingleMeasResultT.
- ES_DT_MultiMeasResult
The data packet contains results of a continuous 3D measurement. This type of result block is of variable size and depends on the number of single measurements within a block. 'Result'-type values can only be received.
Related data structure: MultiMeasResultT.
- ES_DT_StationaryProbeMeasResult
The equivalent to SingleMeasResult, but with 6 degrees of freedom, i.e. the data block contains 3 angular values in addition to 3 coordinate values (apart from other data).
Related data structure:
ProbeStationaryResultT.
- ES_DT_ContinuousProbeMeasResult
The equivalent to MultiMeasResult, but with 6 degrees of freedom, that is, the data block contains measurements each with 3 rotation parameters in addition to 3 coordinate position values (apart from other data).
Related data structure:
ProbeContinuousResultT
- ES_DT_NivelResult
The data packet contains the result of a Nivel20 (inclination sensor) measurement.
 Requires the Nivel sensor being connected to the Tracker directly. 'Result'-

type values can only be received.

Related data structure: NivelResultT.

- ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult:
The data packet contains position information about the reflector. This type of information is foreseen for special purposes and can be suppressed.
Related data structure: ReflectorPosResultT.
- ES_DT_SystemStatusChange
The data packet contains information about a status change. Other than an error event, a SystemStatusChange event does not mean a failure.
Related data structure:
SystemStatusChangeT.
- ES_DT_SingleMeasResult2
The data packet contains the result of one single (stationary) measurement, in case the statistic mode is set to 'extended'. These types are mainly used for measurements used as input to the Transformation routine. See command 'SetStatisticMode'.
The difference is that SingleMeasResult2T contains more statistical information than the standard SingleMeasResultT. This is an advanced feature. The default statistic mode is 'standard'. (This 'type 2 meas result' has been introduced to avoid changes to already published TPI definitions with earlier versions, in order not to break existing applications.).
Related data structure: SingleMeasResult2T.
- ES_DT_MultiMeasResult2
The data packet contains results of a continuous measurement, in case the statistic mode is set to 'extended'.
See command 'SetStatisticMode'.
The difference is that MultiMeasResult2T contains more statistical information than the

standard MultiMeasResultT.

The default statistic mode is 'standard'.

Related data structure: MultiMeasResult2T.

- **ES_DT_ProbePosResult**
The equivalent to ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult, but related to probes with 6 Degrees of freedom. I.e. Not only the position, but also the rotation is supplied.

ES_Command

This enumeration type names all commands that are provided by the TPI. A data packet of type ES_DT_Command contains exactly one of these values. The answer packet to a command returns the same value for acknowledgment.



See struct 'BasicCommandCT' for details.

General Information related to each command:

1.) Naming Convention Send / Receive Structs

The related data- structures for sending and receiving data can be derived from the command name as follows:

- Remove the ES_C_ Prefix from the command
- Add CT postfix to get name of related send-structure (CT stands for CommandType)
- Add RT postfix to get name of related receive-structure (RT stands for Return Type)

Example: Structures related to command 'ES_C_Initialize' are 'InitializeCT' and 'InitializeRT'

If CT/RT structures contain sub- structs, these are mentioned at each commands description.

Explanations are available at the command descriptions (ES_C_...) and also at the related structure descriptions (..CT, ..RT). To avoid too

much redundancy, descriptions are usually not repeated at both locations. Thus it might be necessary to look- up command descriptions and related structure descriptions.

2.) Dimensions / Units of Parameters

Unless stated explicitly in the command description, the following units of all parameters are always in 'current units'. That is, in those units the application/programmer has selected with the SetUnits command:

- Length- units
- Angle- units
- Temperature- units
- Pressure- units
- Humidity- units (currently only one: percent)

This applies to parameters sent as well as those received such as coordinates, standard deviations, meteorological values...

- Currently, there is only one exception to this rule: The command StartNivelMeasurement delivers the native Nivel20 inclination readings. These are milli-radians and degrees Celsius, regardless of currently selected units.
- Other units include:
 - Time – units:
These are always in milliseconds – unless stated differently. Example: a Stationary Measurement Time of '2000 'means two seconds.
- String- type parameters:
Strings as far as handled through the TPI are always in UNICODE (arrays of unsigned short). That is, two bytes are reserved for each character. As far as pure ANSI text is used, an application can just ignore each second byte. See sample applications for examples.

- Enumeration-type parameters: These are type-safe with the related enum definition. The parameters are described at the enum-definition location.

3.) Valid Parameter Ranges

This applies to parameters being sent to the system, typically with one of the 'Set..' command. Where limitations apply, these are mentioned at the command description.

See also chapter 'Working Conditions' in the 'Introduction' main chapter of this manual.

Note that it is never possible to violate valid parameter ranges in such that the related 'Set..' commands do not accept values outside valid range and therefore will return with an error.

Reading Instructions Set/Get Command- pairs.

Information about parameter representation in terms of current Units, Coordinate System- Type (CS-type), Transformation and Orientation is provided at the Description of the 'Set..' command, but not repeated at the description of the related 'Get..' command.

It is obvious that these information apply to both 'Set..' and 'Get..'. (Although the valid range information is obsolete for 'Get..' commands).

```

enum ES_Command
{
    ES_C_ExitApplication,
    ES_C_GetSystemStatus,
    ES_C_GetTrackerStatus,
    ES_C_SetTemperatureRange,
    ES_C_GetTemperatureRange,
    ES_C_SetUnits,
    ES_C_GetUnits,
    ES_C_Initialize,
    ES_C_ReleaseMotors,
    ES_C_ActivateCameraView,
    ES_C_Park,
    ES_C_SwitchLaser,
    ES_C_SetStationOrientationParams,
    ES_C_GetStationOrientationParams,
    ES_C_SetTransformationParams,
    ES_C_GetTransformationParams,
    ES_C_SetBoxRegionParams,
    ES_C_GetBoxRegionParams,
    ES_C_SetSphereRegionParams,
    ES_C_GetSphereRegionParams,
    ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams,
    ES_C_GetEnvironmentParams,
    ES_C_SetRefractionParams,
    ES_C_GetRefractionParams,
    ES_C_SetMeasurementMode,
    ES_C_GetMeasurementMode,
    ES_C_SetCoordinateSystemType,
    ES_C_GetCoordinateSystemType,
    ES_C_SetStationaryModeParams,
    ES_C_GetStationaryModeParams,
    ES_C_SetContinuousTimeModeParams,
    ES_C_GetContinuousTimeModeParams,
    ES_C_SetContinuousDistanceModeParams,
    ES_C_GetContinuousDistanceModeParams,
    ES_C_SetSphereCenterModeParams,
    ES_C_GetSphereCenterModeParams,
    ES_C_SetCircleCenterModeParams,
    ES_C_GetCircleCenterModeParams,
    ES_C_SetGridModeParams,
    ES_C_GetGridModeParams,
    ES_C_SetReflector,
    ES_C_GetReflector,
    ES_C_GetReflectors,
    ES_C_SetSearchParams,
    ES_C_GetSearchParams,
    ES_C_SetAdmParams,
    ES_C_GetAdmParams,
    ES_C_SetSystemSettings,
    ES_C_GetSystemSettings,
    ES_C_StartMeasurement,
    ES_C_StartNivelMeasurement,
    ES_C_StopMeasurement,
    ES_C_ChangeFace,
    ES_C_GoBirdBath,
    ES_C_GoPosition,
    ES_C_GoPositionHVD,
    ES_C_PositionRelativeHV,
    ES_C_PointLaser,
    ES_C_PointLaserHVD,
    ES_C_MoveHV,
    ES_C_GoNivelPosition,
    ES_C_GoLastMeasuredPoint,
    ES_C_FindReflector,
    ES_C_Unknown,
    ES_C_LookForTarget,
    ES_C_GetDirection,
    ES_C_CallOrientToGravity,
    ES_C_ClearTransformationNominalPointList,
    ES_C_ClearTransformationActualPointList,
    ES_C_AddTransformationNominalPoint,
    ES_C_AddTransformationActualPoint,
    ES_C_SetTransformationInputParams,
    ES_C_GetTransformationInputParams,
    ES_C_CallTransformation,
    ES_C_GetTransformedPoints,
    ES_C_ClearDrivePointList,
    ES_C_AddDrivePoint,
    ES_C_CallIntermediateCompensation,
    ES_C_SetCompensation,
    ES_C_SetStatisticMode,
    ES_C_GetStatisticMode,
    ES_C_GetStillImage,
    ES_C_SetCameraParams,
    ES_C_GetCameraParams,
    ES_C_GetCameraParams,
    ES_C_GetCompensation,

```

```
ES_C_GetCompensations,
ES_C_CheckBirdBath,
ES_C_GetTrackerDiagnostics,
ES_C_GetADMInfo,
ES_C_GetTPInfo,
ES_C_GetNivelInfo,
ES_C_SetLaserOnTimer,
ES_C_GetLaserOnTimer,
ES_C_ConvertDisplayCoordinates,
ES_C_GoBirdBath2,
ES_C_SetTriggerSource,
ES_C_GetTriggerSource,
ES_C_GetFace,
ES_C_GetCameras,
ES_C_GetCamera,
ES_C_SetMeasurementCameraMode,
ES_C_GetMeasurementCameraMode ,
ES_C_GetProbes,
ES_C_GetProbe,
ES_C_GetTipAdapters,
ES_C_GetTipAdapter,
ES_C_GetTCamToTrackerCompensations,
ES_C_GetTCamToTrackerCompensation,
ES_C_SetTCamToTrackerCompensation,
ES_C_GetProbeCompensations,
ES_C_GetProbeCompensation,
ES_C_SetProbeCompensation,
ES_C_GetTipToProbeCompensations,
ES_C_GetTipToProbeCompensation ,
ES_C_SetExternTriggerParams,
ES_C_GetExternTriggerParams ,
ES_C_GetErrorEllipsoid,
ES_C_GetMeasurementCameraInfo,
ES_C_GetMeasurementProbeInfo,
ES_C_SetLongSystemParameter,
ES_C_GetLongSystemParameter,
ES_C_GetMeasurementStatusInfo,
ES_C_GetCompensations2,
ES_C_GetCurrentPrismPosition,
};
```

- **ES_C_ExitApplication**
 Stop and reset the Tracker Server.
 Other than most commands, 'ExitApplication' takes effect even while another command may still be busy (Initialization, FindReflector..). However, there might be a delayed reaction in certain cases. This command thus can be used for 'emergency aborts' in those cases where 'StopMeasurement' is not sufficient. Applications cannot rely on that this command will send any confirmation (command completed, SystemStatus change events). Depending on context, there may be a reaction or not. Applications should close the TCP/IP connection after having sent the 'ExitApplication' command.
Note: 'ExitApplication' and 'StopMeasurement' are the only two exceptions of commands that cause immediate reaction while some other

command is still pending. All other commands will return 'Server busy instead'. (Hint: This does not apply to the synchronous emScon COM interface (LTControl)).

- **ES_C_GetSystemStatus**
Request status information about the system.
- **ES_C_GetTrackerStatus**
Request status information about the tracker.
- **ES_C_SetTemperatureRange**
Set the Trackers working temperature range.
- **ES_C_GetTemperatureRange**
Get the Trackers working temperature range.
- **ES_C_SetUnits**
Set Current Units.
All length, angular, temperature, pressure and humidity- type parameters of all TPI- commands are represented in the currently selected units.
Exception: Nivel20 (inclination sensor) readings are provided in the Nivel20 sensors native units (milli-rad, Celsius).
Related structure: SystemUnitsDataT.
- **ES_C_GetUnits**
Queries the currently active unit- settings.
Related structure: SystemUnitsDataT.
- **ES_C_Initialize**
Initializes the tracker.
- **ES_C_ReleaseMotors**
Release the motor for horizontal and vertical tracker head movement in order to allow manual tracker head movement.
- **ES_C_ActivateCameraView**
Activates the camera view. The mirror is turned upwards in order to direct camera view towards tracker head orientation.

Command only applies to Trackers equipped with an overview camera.

- **ES_C_Park**
Send tracker to park position. The laser beam points towards the floor on the opposite side of the Bird bath.
- **ES_C_SwitchLaser**
Switch the laser off or on. Usually used to switch off the laser overnight.
- **ES_C_SetStationOrientationParams**
Set the 6 orientation parameters to be applied to measurements and positioning coordinates. Invariant orientation parameters are {0,0,0,0,0,0}. With these default settings, the tracker delivers measured coordinate values (and takes positioning values) in the instrument's CS. Orientation parameters values are also ignored if the *applyStationOrientationParams* system settings flag is not set.
Station orientation parameters itself are in current units and current CS-type, but neither according to applied transformation settings nor to applied orientation settings (which would mean recursive). No range limitations apply.
Related structure: `StationOrientationDataT`.
- **ES_C_GetStationOrientationParams**
Queries the currently applied 6 orientation parameters.
Related structure: `StationOrientationDataT`.
- **ES_C_SetTransformationParams**
Set the 7 transformation parameters to be applied to measurements and positioning coordinates and to (part of) the input filters such as region parameters.
Invariant transformation parameters are {0,0,0,0,0,0,1}. With these default settings, the tracker delivers data in the instrument's CS,

(or in the 'oriented system', if non-invariant orientation parameters are present).

Transformation parameters are also ignored if the *applyTransformationParams* system settings flag is not set.

Transformation parameters itself are in current units and current CS-type, but neither according to applied orientation settings nor to applied transformation settings (which would mean recursive)! No range limitations apply.

Related structure: TransformationDataT.

- ES_C_GetTransformationParams
Queries the currently applied 7 transformation parameters.
Related structure: TransformationDataT.
- ES_C_SetSphereRegionParams
Defines a spherical region. If the corresponding mode is active, measurements outside the region are suppressed. The interpretation of the parameters is subject to units, coordinate type, and transformation parameters.
Related structure: SphereRegionDataT
- ES_C_GetSphereRegionParams
Queries the currently valid sphere region parameters.
Related structure: SphereRegionDataT.
- ES_C_SetBoxRegionParams
Defines a box region. If the corresponding mode is active, measurements outside the region are suppressed. The box is connected to the object system given by the transformation parameters. It is defined by its diagonal, i.e. by two points in the object system. The coordinates of the points are subject to units and coordinate type (They are NOT subject to transformation parameters!)

A box region is described by a coordinate system parallel to the box edges and two opposite vertices. All coordinates of the first point must be less than those of the second one. If this condition fails on input, the corresponding coordinates are switched.
Related structure: BoxRegionDataT.

- **ES_C_GetBoxRegionParams**
Queries the currently valid box region parameters. Note that the retrieved point coordinate values can be different from those previously set by SetBoxRegion (Because of the condition that the coordinates of the first point must be less than those of the second one). However, the defined box will remain the same.
Related structure: BoxRegionDataT.
- **ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams**
Sets the environment parameters.
(temperature, pressure and humidity).
Parameters are in current units.
For valid parameter ranges refer to chapter 'Working Conditions' in the 'Introduction' main chapter of this manual.
Trying to set values outside the valid ranges will result in command failure.
Related structure: EnvironmentDataT.
See enum 'ES_WeatherMonitorStatus' for details on explicit and implicit updates of environmental parameters.
- **ES_C_GetEnvironmentParams**
Queries the currently valid environment parameters.
Related structure: EnvironmentDataT.
See enum 'ES_WeatherMonitorStatus' for details on explicit and implicit updates of environmental parameters.
- **ES_C_SetRefractionParams**
Set explicit Refraction Indices for

Interferometer and ADM. This is an advanced command and should only be used in real special situations. That is, if one wants to use his own formula for calculating the refractions from the environment parameters. `SetRefractionParams` will override those refraction parameters indirectly calculated and implicitly set by a previous call to `SetEnvironmentParams`. Note `SetEnvironmentParams` and `SetRefractionParams` are 'concurrent' commands. Both update the refraction parameters.

Refraction indices are dimension-less.

For valid parameter ranges refer to chapter 'Working Conditions' in the 'Introduction' main chapter of this manual.

Trying to set values outside the valid ranges will result in command failure.

A change of the environment parameters automatically causes an internal, implicit refraction parameter setting.

- `ES_C_GetRefractionParams`
Query the currently valid Refraction Parameters for Interferometer and ADM.
- `ES_C_SetMeasurementMode`
Sets the measurement mode of the tracker. Depending on this mode, a subsequent 'Start measurement' command will result in a 'Stationary measurement' (=single point measurement), a 'Continuous measurement' etc.
See enum '`ES_MeasMode`' for a list of modes supported.
- `ES_C_GetMeasurementMode`
Queries the currently active measurement mode.

- **ES_C_SetCoordinateSystemType**
Sets the coordinate system type.
See 'ES_CoordinateSystemType' for a list of CS- types supported. All coordinate- type parameters of all TPI commands are represented in the currently selected CS- type.
- **ES_C_GetCoordinateSystemType**
Queries the currently active CS-type.
- **ES_C_SetStationaryModeParams**
Sets the properties for a stationary measurement, i.e. Measurement time and ADM use (usually do not use ADM upon measurement). Measurement time must lie between 500 ms and 100000 ms (0.5 – 100 seconds).
Related structure: StationaryModeDataT.
- **ES_C_GetStationaryModeParams**
Queries the currently valid Stationary Mode Parameters.
Related structure: StationaryModeDataT.
- **ES_C_SetContinuousTimeModeParams**
Sets the properties for a continuous time measurement.
Related structure:
ContinuousTimeModeDataT.
- **ES_C_GetContinuousTimeModeParams**
Queries the currently valid Continuous Time Mode Parameters
Related structure:
ContinuousTimeModeDataT.
- **ES_C_SetContinuousDistanceModeParams**
Sets the properties for a continuous distance measurement.
Distance parameter is in current Length- units. No range limitation applies to distance parameters in theory, but there is a practical limitation given by tracker working space.

Related structure:

ContinuousDistanceModeDataT.

- ES_C_GetContinuousDistanceModeParams
Queries the currently valid Continuous Distance mode parameters.

Related structure:

ContinuousDistanceModeDataT.

- ES_C_SetSphereCenterModeParams
Sets the properties for a Sphere Center measurement. Radius and SpatialDistance parameters are in current Length- units. No range limitation apply to distance and radius parameters in theory, but there is a practical limitation given by tracker working space.

Related structure: SphereCenterModeDataT.

- ES_C_GetSphereCenterModeParams
Queries the currently valid SphereCenterMode Parameters.

Related structure: SphereCenterModeDataT.

- ES_C_SetCircleCenterModeParams
Set the properties for a Circle Center measurement.

Radius and SpatialDistance parameters are in current Length- units. No range limitation apply to distance and radius parameters in theory, but there is a practical limitation given by tracker working space.

Related structure: CircleCenterModeDataT.

- ES_C_GetCircleCenterModeParams
Queries the currently valid Circle Center Mode Parameters.

Related structure: CircleCenterModeDataT.

- ES_C_SetGridModeParams
Sets the properties for a Grid measurement. Grid value parameters are in current units, and according current CS-type. No range limitation apply to grid parameters in theory, but there is a practical limitation

given by tracker working space.

Related structure: GridModeDataT.

- ES_C_GetGridModeParams
Queries the current Grid Mode Parameters.
Related structure: GridModeDataT.
- ES_C_SetReflector
Sets the valid reflector type by its numerical ID. Attention: Reflector ID's must not be hard coded. They differ from emScon system to emScon system. Use command 'GetReflectors' to query the system for defined reflectors and appropriate ID-name/type mapping.
- ES_C_GetReflector
Queries the ID of currently valid Reflector .
- ES_C_GetReflectors
Queries all known reflectors of the Tracker Server. Apart from other information, mainly delivers the association between reflector names and their numerical IDs.
- ES_C_SetSearchParams
Set criteria for reflector search abort (search radius and time out). Search radius is in current Length- units. Maximal search parameter is 0.5 meters.
The search time should be set into a reasonable relation to the search radius. Large search radii result in extended search times unless limited by the search timeout value. The minimum value for the SearchTimeout is 10'000 ms (10 seconds).
Note: was 2'5000 in previous emScon versions.

Related structure: SearchParamsDataT.
For a detailed description see there.
- ES_C_GetSearchParams
Queries the currently valid criteria for aborting a reflector search.

Related structure: SearchParamsDataT.
For detailed description see there.

- **ES_C_SetAdmParams**
Set parameters for the ADM (stability, time, retries). Attention: This is a 'dangerous' command. Lowering the stability criteria will result in measurement precision loss. Only change these values if really required due instable conditions (ground vibrations etc.)
TargetStabilityTolerance is a distance parameter and is in current length- units. *TargetStabilityTolerance* must lie between 0.005 and 0.1 Millimeter. Leave this value as low as possible! (Default is 0.005).
RetryTimeFrame is in milliseconds in the range between 500 and 5000.
Related structure: AdmParamsDataT.
- **ES_C_GetAdmParams**
Queries the currently valid ADM parameters.
Related structures: SetAdmParamsCT, SetAdmParamsRT and AdmParamsDataT.
- **ES_C_SetSystemSettings**
Sets system settings, a collection of flags to control the behavior of Tracker Server.
See struct 'SystemSettingsDataT' for details.
Related structures: SetSystemSettingsCT, SetSystemSettingsRT and SystemSettingsDataT .
- **ES_C_GetSystemSettings**
Queries the currently valid System Settings.
Related structure: SystemSettingsDataT.
- **ES_C_StartMeasurement**
Triggers a measurement – regardless of the measurement mode. I.e. depending on selected mode, Start Measurement may start a Stationary3D- a StationaryProbe-, a Continuous3D- or a ContinuousProbe measurement.
Once a continuous measurement (with

unlimited time/points) has been started, it can only be stopped on using ES_C_StopMeasurement (apart from beam break).

Note: 'StopMeasurement' can also be used to interrupt some other lengthily taking (but deterministic) commands (Except on using the emScon COM [LTControl] synchronous interface – See Chapter 'Proper Interface Selection'). Further details see description of 'ES_C_StopMeasurement'.

- ES_C_StartNivelMeasurement
Triggers a Nivel 20 (inclination sensor) measurement, if sensor is available. Note: result are in native Nivel20 units (milli-radiant, Celsius), regardless of the currently set angular and temperature units. This is an exception to the common convention.
Reason: It does not make sense to provide very small angles (parts of milli- radiants) in Degrees or Gons.
- ES_C_StopMeasurement
Stopping a continuous measurement is the main purpose of this command.
However, this command can also be used to interrupt other long taking, but deterministic actions (This is a new feature introduced with V2.0 and is not available on earlier emScon versions).
Commands that can be interrupted include: Stationary Measurements (if a long measurement time is applied), those Positioning Commands including a spiral reflector search (GoPosition, FindReflector..), and finally the 'OrientToGravity' and 'Automated Intermediate Compensation' processes.
Note: the Tracker 'Initialize' command cannot be interrupted.

Interruption of long taking commands is also not possible when using the emScon COM [LTControl] **synchronous** interface. If an issue, use the asynchronous COM interface. For details see chapter 'Proper Interface Selection'.

- **ES_C_ChangeFace**
Changes the tracker face before the laser beam is attached to the same position.
- **ES_C_GoBirdBath**
3D Modes: Laser beam is sent to the Bird bath. The beam is 'attached' to the reflector in the Bird bath and the Interferometer distance is set to the known Bird- bath distance. This command is especially important for LT-series trackers without ADM. For such tracker, there is no other way to set the interferometer distance.
6D Modes: GoBirdBath does not make sense for a Probe. This command thus has a different effect while one of the 6D measurement modes is active. The laser beam is sent to zero position instead (which is on the opposite side of the BirdBath), where it can then be caught with the probe.
- **ES_C_GoPosition**
Laser beam is sent to a specified location, followed by an implicit 'Find reflector'. The beam is 'attached' to the reflector (if found). Input is in current units, CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters. No range limitations apply to these parameters in theory, but there is a practical limitation given by tracker working volume. The useADM flag should always be set for trackers equipped with an ADM.
If ADM flag is not set, the IFM distance is calculated from the supplied coordinates and

is set as the valid one. To be used with caution!

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii result in extended search times, unless limited by the search timeout value selected by 'SetSearchParams'. See command 'SetSearchParams' for details. A 'GoPosition' command in progress can be interrupted with 'ES_C_StopMeasurement'.

- **ES_C_GoPositionHVD**
Laser beam is sent to specified location, followed by an implicit 'Find reflector'. Input is in current units as horizontal, vertical and distance parameters related to the values of the 'instrument CS' and 'raw' measurement values, regardless of current CS and CS-type. Range limitations apply with respect to the tracker elevation limits. The useADM flag should always be set for trackers equipped with an ADM.
If ADM flag is not set, the provided distance is taken as new IFM distance. To be used with caution!

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii result in extended search times, unless limited by the search timeout value selected by 'SetSearchParams'. See command 'SetSearchParams' for details. A 'GoPositionHVD' command in progress can be interrupted with 'ES_C_StopMeasurement'.

- **PositionRelativeHV**
Position (relative) the tracker head to the given horizontal and vertical angles. The angles are 'signed' values in order to specify the direction. Parameters are according to currently set angular units. Range limitations

apply with respect to the tracker elevation limits.

- **ES_C_PointLaser**
Similar to ES_C_GoPosition, but laser beam is sent to the specified location only. A reflector is neither searched nor attached.
- **ES_C_PointLaserHVD**
Same as ES_C_GoPositionHVD (laser beam is sent to the specified location), but a reflector is neither searched for nor attached.
- **ES_C_MoveHV**
Command to start laser beam movement in horizontal, vertical direction, or to stop movement. Zero values mean 'stop movement'.
The parameters for MoveHV are 'signed' values in order to specify the direction of movement. The parameters are 'speed values in the range between $-100 < x < 100$
- **ES_C_GoNivelPosition**
This command moves the tracker head to one of the defined Nivel20 positions (1 to 4). The laser tracker moves at a slow speed to avoid disturbing the Nivel sensor. This command is used for the orient to gravity procedure.
- **ES_C_GoLastMeasuredPoint**
Positions the laser beam to the location that has been last measured successfully in stationary mode.
- **ES_C_FindReflector**
Searches a reflector at the given position. Reflector is attached if found. The approx distance is only required to calculate the 'opening angle' of the laser beam from the given search parameter. An inaccurate approx distance only has the effect that the real search radius will be bigger or smaller

than specified in SetSearchParams. It has no effect to measurement quality. Approx distance parameters are in current Length Unit. Although no range limitation applies in theory, there is a practical limitation given by tracker working space: $100 \text{ mm} < \text{approxDist} \leq 50000 \text{ mm}$. Note: the minimum value is 101 mm, not 100 mm!

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii result in extended search times.

See also command 'SetSearchParams'.

A 'FindReflector' command in progress can be interrupted with 'ES_C_StopMeasurement'

- ES_C_Unknown
Used for initialization purposes only. Does not appear as an answer to a command .
- ES_C_LookForTarget
Looks for a reflector at the given position and returns H, V values, if a reflector is present. Values are in current angular units. This command is mainly useful for LT- series of Tracker without ADM and should not be used in general.
- ES_C_GetDirection,
Returns H, V values even without a reflector locked on. Values always are in current angular units.
- ES_C_CallOrientToGravity
Triggers an 'Orient to Gravity' process. The 2 inclination parameters are returned as a result. Result values are in current angular units and are typically used as RotVal1, RotVal2 input values for the SetStationOrientationParams command. Note: this is a rather long-taking command. It can be interrupted with

'ES_C_StopMeasurement'.

- **ES_C_ClearTransformationNominalPointList**
Clears the current nominal point list (which is used as input data for the Transformation process).
For all transformation related commands, see Section 9.2 for details.
- **ES_C_ClearTransformationActualPointList**
Clears the current actual point list (which is used as input data for the Transformation process).
- **ES_C_AddTransformationNominalPoint**
Adds a point to the transformation input nominal point list. Values are expected in current units, current CS-type.
Transformation parameters are not taken into account.
- **ES_C_AddTransformationActualPoint**
Adds a point to the transformation input actual point list. Values are expected in current units, current CS-type and according current transformation settings (in contrast to AddTransformationNominalPoint).
- **ES_C_SetTransformationInputParams**
Sets the input params for the transformation. . Values are expected in current units and current CS-type (No transformation applies). For all transformation related commands, see Section 9.2 for details.
Input Standard deviations should take one of the constant values defined in the chapter 'Constants for Transformation' (TPI Reference).
In particular, they one of the following values should be assigned:
0.0 – If parameter to be fixed,
1.0E+35 – If parameter unknown, or

1.0E+15 – If parameter approximately known.

Rather use the predefined constant symbols than hardcoded numerical values!

- **ES_C_GetTransformationInputParams**
Gets the currently active transformation input parameters.
- **ES_C_CallTransformation**
Triggers the transformation-parameter calculation process. The 7 transformation parameters (including statistical information) are returned as a result. Values are delivered in current units and current CS-type (the same as with TransformationInputParams). For all transformation related commands, see Section 9.2 for details.
- **ES_C_GetTransformedPoints**
Retrieves the 'secondary' transformation results (= transformed points including statistical information and their residuals to nominal points) after a successful 'CallTransformation'. Values are provided in current units, current CS-type (but not according to current orientation settings). Transformed points do match the nominal points (apart from residuals). For all transformation related commands, see Section 9.2 for details.
- **ES_C_ClearDrivePointList**
Clears the current drive point list (used as input data for the Intermediate Compensation).
- **ES_C_AddDrivePoint**
Add a point to the drive point list for the Intermediate Compensation. Values are expected in current units, current CS-type and according current orientation / transformation settings.
For all intermediate compensation related

- commands, see main chapters 8 (sub- chapter Automated Intermediate Compensation).
- **ES_C_CallIntermediateCompensation**
Triggers an 'Intermediate Compensation' process and calculation.
A successful result will not automatically become the active compensation.
For all intermediate compensation related commands, see main chapters 8 (sub- chapter Automated Intermediate Compensation).
Note: this is a long-taking command. It can be interrupted with 'ES_C_StopMeasurement'.
 - **ES_C_GetCompensations**
Reads all Tracker- compensations stored in the database. Apart from the internal ID and name (which is made up of the compensation date), a series of properties is delivered.
 - **ES_C_GetCompensations2**
Enhanced version of ES_C_GetCompensations. Delivers comment for ADM compensation and active compensation as additional information. ES_C_GetCompensations only left for backward compatibility reasons. New applications should use ES_C_GetCompensations2.
 - **ES_C_SetCompensation**
Sets the specified tracker compensation with the given ID as the active one. The available Tracker compensations including their Ids can be retrieved with the command 'GetCompensations'.
 - **ES_C_GetCompensation**
Reads the currently active compensation ID. Only the internal ID is returned. For additional information, the properties need

- to be looked up in the list delivered by ES_C_GetCompensations
- ES_C_SetStatisticMode,
Switches the statistic mode between 'standard' and 'extended'. This mode only influences the Single- and Multi-measurement results. This is an advanced feature. Extended statistic mode should only be used if enhanced statistical information is required. This is for example the case when using stationary measurements as input to the transformation routine.
See difference between Single/MultMeasResultT (standard) and Single/MultMeasResult2T (enhanced).
 - ES_C_GetStatisticMode
Gets the current statistic mode.
 - ES_C_GetStillImage
Requests a still image (in case the tracker is equipped with an Overview Camera).
For all Still Image related commands, see main chapters 8 (sub- chapter Still Image).
 - ES_C_SetCameraParams
Sets the current contrast and brightness parameters of the Overview Camera. Valid values are between 1..255. Saturation is currently ignored and should be zero.
 - ES_C_GetCameraParams
Get current Overview Camera parameters.
 - ES_C_CheckBirdBath
Carries out Bird bath check routine. Returns Initial and current differences of BirdBath Angles and Distances. Values are expected in current units.
 - ES_C_GetTrackerDiagnostics
Returns Tracker diagnostic information. This is an advanced / diagnostic command. Not

usually used by common applications. See Tracker hardware manual for details.

- **ES_C_GetADMInfo**
Returns Absolute Distance Meter information (Version and Serial Number), if available (i.e. If a LTD series tracker).
- **ES_C_GetTPInfo**
Returns Tracker Processor information. This is an advanced / diagnostic command. Not usually used by common applications. See Tracker/TP hardware manual for details.
- **ES_C_GetNivelInfo**
Returns Nivel information, if available. (Version and Serial Number).
- **ES_C_SetLaserOnTimer**
Switches the laser on in predefined time
- **ES_C_GetLaserOnTimer**
Reads the remaining time left before it is switched on
- **ES_C_ConvertDisplayCoordinates**
Converts display coordinate triples from base to current and back.
This is a private function/command and is not documented/supported. It should not be used for any client programming
- **ES_C_GoBirdBath2**
Sets the laser beam to the Bird bath by turning tracker head in specified direction (clockwise or counter clockwise). Note: This command only applies to 3D measurement modes. See description of ES_C_GoBirdBath for more details.
- **ES_C_SetTriggerSource**
Sets the Trigger Source for triggering measurements from remote (e.g. Probe buttons, or clock signal).
Note: Trigger functionality is not yet

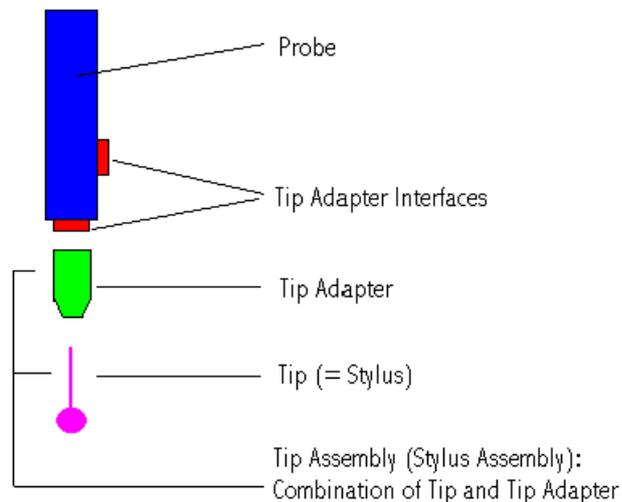
available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

- **ES_C_GetTriggerSource**
Get the currently active Trigger source
Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!
- **ES_C_GetFace**
Get the currently active Tracker- Face (I or II)
- **ES_C_GetCameras**
Enumerate all Measurement cameras known to the system (i.e. those defined in the database). Apart from the 'internal' ID, a selection of properties is delivered (Name, Type, Serial number....). This approach is the same as used for the command 'ES_C_GetReflectors' or 'ES_C_GetCompensations'.
- **ES_C_GetCamera**
Get the currently active, i.e. mounted camera. Only the internal ID is returned. For additional information, the properties need to be looked up in the list delivered by ES_C_GetCameras
- **ES_C_SetMeasurementCameraMode**
This command only applies to tracker systems equipped with a T-Cam. Allows to switch between Measurement- and Overview mode. If in Overview mode, the T-Cam plays the role of a 'classic' camera as already available with LT/D 500 series. That is, commands such as 'ActivateCameraView', Set/GetCameraParams, GetStillImage apply.
- **ES_C_GetMeasurementCameraMode**
Get the currently active T-Cam mode (Measurement, Overview).
- **ES_C_GetProbes**
This command only applies to tracker

systems equipped with a T-Cam.
Delivers all T-Probes known to the system,
including ID and other properties. This
command is the 6DoF relative to
ES_C_GetReflectors of a 3D system.

- ES_C_GetProbe
Gets the ID of the currently active Probe.
- ES_C_GetTipAdapters
This command only applies to tracker
systems equipped with a T-Cam.
It delivers all Measurement Tip Adapters
known to the system, including ID and other
properties. This command is similar to
ES_C_GetReflectors of a 3D system.

Explanation of Terms:



Note that the terms 'Tip' and 'Stylus' are
equivalent. The former is used in by the TPI,
while the Compensation Application mainly
uses the latter.

A 'TipAssembly' (= StylusAssembly)
addresses the actual combination of Tip and
TipAdapter. The TipAssembly is designed as
a property of a TipAdapter and mainly
consists of Tip Length and the diameter of
the ruby sphere. There is one and only one
TipAssembly for each TipAdapter.

TipAssemblies can only be defined from within the Compensation Module (apart from importing TipAdapters with already existing valid TipAssembly). The TipAssembly must be redefined each time a different Type of Tip (Stylus) is attached to a TipAdapter. Moreover, a TipAssembly definition must be followed by a TipToProbe Compensation.

Note that a particular Tip – other than a TipAdapter – does not have its own ID. For that reason, there is no ‘GetTips’ command. Tips can only be identified indirectly through the TipAdapter they are mounted to. It is the users responsibility to correctly define length and radius (upon defining a TipAssembly for a particular TipAdapter). These values (in addition to a user- defined comment) can be retrieved through the command GetTipAdapters.

- ES_C_GetTipAdapter
Gets the ID of the currently active Tip Adapter.
- ES_C_GetTCamToTrackerCompensations
Reads all T-Cam to Tracker- compensations stored in the database. Apart from the internal ID and name, a series of properties is delivered.
- ES_C_GetTCamToTrackerCompensation
Reads the currently active T_Cam to Tracker compensation ID. Only the internal ID is returned. For additional information, the properties need to be looked up in the list delivered by ES_C_GetTCamToTrackerCompensations
- ES_C_SetTCamToTrackerCompensation
Sets the specified tracker compensation with the given ID as the active one. The available TCamToTracker compensations including

their Ids can be retrieved with the command ' GetTCamToTrackerCompensation ' .

- ES_C_GetProbeCompensations
Reads all Probe- compensations stored in the database. Apart from the internal ID and name, a series of properties is delivered.
- ES_C_GetProbeCompensation
Reads the currently active probe compensation ID. Only the internal ID is returned. For additional information, the properties need to be looked up in the list delivered by
ES_C_GetTCamToTrackerCompensations
- ES_C_SetProbeCompensation
Sets the specified Probe compensation with the given ID as the active one. The available Probe compensations including their ID's can be retrieved with the command ' Get GetProbeCompensations ' .
- ES_C_GetTipToProbeCompensations
Reads all TipToProbe- compensations stored in the database. Apart from the internal ID and name, a series of properties is delivered.
- ES_C_GetTipToProbeCompensation
Reads the currently active TipToProbe compensation ID. Only the internal ID is returned. For additional information, the properties need to be looked up in the list delivered by
ES_C_GetTipToProbeCompensations
- ES_C_SetExternTriggerParams
Set the behavior of the external trigger.
related structure: ExternTriggerParamsT
Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!
- ES_C_GetExternTriggerParams
Set the parameters of the external trigger.

Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

- **ES_C_GetErrorEllipsoid**
Convenience function to calculate an error ellipsoid from a given point with Standard Deviations and Covariance.
Input is in current units, current CS-type and applied orientation / transformation settings. Output is always in RHR.
- **ES_C_GetMeasurementCameraInfo**
Returns Measurement Camera information. This is an advanced / diagnostic command. Not usually used by common applications. See Tracker/T-Cam hardware manual for details.
See also `GetMeasurementCameraInfoRT` structure.
- **ES_C_GetMeasurementProbeInfo**
Returns Probe information. This is an advanced / diagnostic command. Not usually used by common applications. See Tracker/Probe hardware manual for details.
See also `GetMeasurementProbeInfoRT` structure.
- **ES_C_SetLongSystemParameter**
This is an advanced command to set `SystemSettings` parameters of type Long, Boolean and enum- types individually. This approach was chosen to avoid extending the existing '`SystemSettingsDataT`' structure. There are now some parameters covered by both commands (For example `WeatherMonitorStatus`). For these, either command (`SetSystemSettings` or `SetLongSystemParameter`) can be used. See enum `ES_SystemParameter` for values supported by this command.
Some system parameters are new and can

only be addressed by this command and not by the former SetSystemSettings command (Example: ES_SP_AllowProbeWithoutTip).

- **ES_C_GetLongSystemParameter**
Get current (long- type) system parameter.
The opposite of
ES_C_SetLongSystemParameter
- **ES_C_GetMeasurementStatusInfo**
Get information about availability of all types of compensations and related hardware.
The information data is delivered as a long value representing a bit-mask. Use the enum ES_MeasurementStatusInfo values to identify / mask the long parameter information.
- **ES_C_GetCurrentPrismPosition**
Get the current position of the prism the laser beam is currently attached to. This can be a reflector or the prism of a probe.
Delivered position parameters are with all 'filters' applied (Units, CS- Type, Transformation, Orientation). In other words: the 'same' values as a stationary measurement would deliver. However, these position values are NOT as accurate as stationary measurements. **Do NOT use these values as measurements where precise measurements are required.**
The background for this command is as follows: If a probe is attached, it is not possible to take 3D measurements to the probe prism. A measurement to the probe delivers the tip position, not the prism position. However, there exist situations where the position of the probe prism may be of interest (for example when issuing a GoPosition as a reaction of a beam broken event – supposed the probe is always placed

to the same location).

Thus, this command is probably only of interest for Probe related enterprises.

ES_ResultStatus

Defines the supported result status values received as an answer to TPI commands.



See 8. Appendix at the end of this manual for a listing of error numbers.

```

enum ES_ResultStatus
{
    ES_RS_AllOK,
    ES_RS_ServerBusy,
    ES_RS_NotImplemented,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter1,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter2,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter3,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter4,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter5,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter6,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter7,
    ES_RS_Parameter1OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter1OutOfRangeNOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter2OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter2OutOfRangeNOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter3OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter3OutOfRangeNOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter4OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter4OutOfRangeNOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter5OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter5OutOfRangeNOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter6OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_RS_Parameter6OutOfRangeNOK,
    ES_RS_WrongCurrentReflector,
    ES_RS_NoCircleCenterFound,
    ES_RS_NoSphereCenterFound,
    ES_RS_NoTPFound,
    ES_RS_NoWeathermonitorFound,
    ES_RS_NoLastMeasuredPoint,
    ES_RS_NoVideoCamera,
    ES_RS_NoAdm,
    ES_RS_NoNivel,
    ES_RS_WrongTPFirmware,
    ES_RS_DataBaseNotFound,
    ES_RS_LicenseExpired,
    ES_RS_UsageConflict,
    ES_RS_Unknown,
    ES_RS_NoDistanceSet,
    ES_RS_NoTrackerConnected,
    ES_RS_TrackerNotInitialized,
    ES_RS_ModuleNotStarted,
    ES_RS_ModuleTimedOut,
    ES_RS_ErrorReadingModuleDb,
    ES_RS_ErrorWritingModuleDb,
    ES_RS_NotInCameraPosition,
    ES_RS_TPHasServiceFirmware,
    ES_RS_TPEXternalControl,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter8,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter9,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter10,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter11,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter12,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter13,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter14,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter15,
    ES_RS_WrongParameter16,
    ES_RS_NoSuchCompensation,
    ES_RS_MeteoDataOutOfRange,
    ES_RS_InCompensationMode,
    ES_RS_InternalProcessActive,
    ES_RS_NoCopyProtectionDongleFound,
    ES_RS_ModuleNotActivated,
    ES_RS_ModuleWrongVersion,
    ES_RS_DemoDongleExpired,
    ES_RS_ParameterImportFromProbeFailed,
    ES_RS_ParameterExportToProbeFailed,
    ES_RS_NotTrkCompWithMeasCamera,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementCamera,
    ES_RS_NoActiveMeasurementCamera,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementCamerasInDb,
    ES_RS_NoCameraToTrackerCompSet,
    ES_RS_NoCameraToTrackerCompInDb,
    ES_RS_ProblemStoringCameraToTrackerFactorySet,
    ES_RS_ProblemWithCameraInternalCalibration,
    ES_RS_CommunicationWithMeasurementCameraFailed,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementProbe,
    ES_RS_NoActiveMeasurementProbe,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementProbesInDb,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementProbeCompSet,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementProbeCompInDb,
    ES_RS_ProblemStoringProbeFactorySet,
    ES_RS_WrongActiveMeasurementProbeCompInDb,
    ES_RS_CommunicationWithMeasurementProbeFailed,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementTip,
    ES_RS_NoActiveMeasurementTip,
    ES_RS_NoMeasurementTipsInDb,

```

```
ES_RS_NoMeasurementTipCompInDb,  
ES_RS_NoMeasurementTipCompSet,  
ES_RS_ProblemStoringTipAssembly,  
ES_RS_ProblemReadingCompensationDb,  
ES_RS_NoDataToImport,  
ES_RS_ProblemSettingTriggerSource,  
ES_RS_6DModeNotAllowed,  
ES_RS_Bad6DResult,  
ES_RS_NoTemperatureFromWM,  
ES_RS_NoPressureFromWM,  
ES_RS_NoHumidityFromWM,  
ES_RS_6DMeasurementFace2NotAllowed,  
};
```

- **ES_RS_Allok**
Meaning: The command terminated successfully.
- **ES_RS_ServerBusy**
Meaning: A previously invoked command was being processed when the next command was invoked. The 'next' command was not executed.
Note: The application should always wait, until the previous command has terminated, before issuing the next command. This is due to the asynchronous communication behavior of the emScon C/C++ TPI. This indicates a programming error in the application – The application did not await the termination of the previous command, before issuing a new one.
This error should not occur when using the synchronous interface of the COM TPI.
- **ES_RS_NotImplemented**
Meaning: A command that is already specified in the programming interface, but not yet implemented/supported, was being executed.
This may occur in pre-releases (Beta versions) of emScon.
- **ES_RS_WrongParameter**
This error applies to commands with only one parameter.
Meaning: The parameter of the issued command was not accepted and executed. This error is issued if, for example:

- A positive value is expected but the user passed a negative one.

- The parameter is out of valid range. Very often this is due to wrong unit selection.

Note: Check the valid range and current unit of the command parameter (see command description).

Example: The system is currently set to 'Meters' for length units, but the user enters 5000 (5000 mm) instead of 5.

- ES_RS_WrongParameter1
- ES_RS_WrongParameter2
- ES_RS_WrongParameter3
- ES_RS_WrongParameter4
- ES_RS_WrongParameter5
- ES_RS_WrongParameter6
- ES_RS_WrongParameter7
- ES_RS_WrongParameter8
- ES_RS_WrongParameter9
- ES_RS_WrongParameter10
- ES_RS_WrongParameter11
- ES_RS_WrongParameter12
- ES_RS_WrongParameter13
- ES_RS_WrongParameter14
- ES_RS_WrongParameter15
- ES_RS_WrongParameter16

Meaning: Applies to commands with more than one parameter. The symbol specifies which one of the parameters is wrong.

- ES_RS_Parameter1OutOfRangeOK
- ES_RS_Parameter1OutOfRangeNOK
- ES_RS_Parameter2OutOfRangeOK

- ES_RS_Parameter2OutOfRangeNOK
- ES_RS_Parameter3OutOfRangeOK
- ES_RS_Parameter3OutOfRangeNOK
- ES_RS_Parameter4OutOfRangeOK
- ES_RS_Parameter4OutOfRangeNOK
- ES_RS_Parameter5OutOfRangeOK
- ES_RS_Parameter5OutOfRangeNOK
- ES_RS_Parameter6OutOfRangeOK
- ES_RS_Parameter6OutOfRangeNOK

Meaning: OutOfRangeOK (warning) – The value of the specified parameter was out of the recommended range (but within the valid range) and accepted.

The command was executed.

OutOfRangeNOK (error) – The value of the specified parameter was not within the valid range and was not accepted.

The command was not executed.



These errors/warnings typically apply to atmospheric values such as temperature and pressure. The system can still perform the requested action, but the result will not be within specifications.



In case of OutOfRangeOK, the user should be aware that the system may not deliver highest accuracy.

- ES_RS_WrongCurrentReflector
Meaning: An invalid reflector was set (e.g. if the parameter of command *SetReflector* applies to a non-existing reflector ID or to an ID of an existing but inaccurate reflector.
Note: This is usually a programming error in the application. The application should not allow the user to set an invalid reflector. The

- application should query the IDs of valid reflectors with the command *GetReflectors* and then offer these as possible parameters for the *SetReflector* command.
- **ES_RS_NoCircleCenterFound**
Meaning: This error occurs only in the continuous measurement mode, *CircleCenterMode*. The calculation of the circle center failed.
Note: The measurements represent either a very small sector of the circle and/or describe a circle not within the required accuracy, which is not sufficient for calculation. The Circle Center Mode parameters may not have been set properly.
 See command 'SetCircleCenterModeParams'.
 - **ES_RS_NoSphereCenterFound**
Meaning: Similar to *ES_RS_NoCircleCenterFound*.
Note: The measurements represent a very small sector of the sphere. For good results, at least half of the sphere should be covered by measurements. The Sphere Center Mode parameters may not have been set properly.
 See command 'SetSphereCenterModeParams'.
 - **ES_RS_NoTPFound**
Meaning: There is no communication between the tracker controller and the tracker server. Either the connection is broken or the tracker controller did not boot and connect properly. Often this error occurs if the application tries to access the tracker server before the boot process is finished or if the boot process failed for some reason.
 For version 1.5 and above, it is recommended to await the *ES_SSC_ServerStarted* event before trying to

issue a command.

Note: This problem can occur with use of an External Tracker Server (cable unplugged/damaged, plugged to wrong connector). This problem is minimized for LT Controller plus/base since both the tracker server and controller are integrated in one unit.

- ES_RS_NoWeathermonitorFound

Meaning: A command or polling mechanism could not access an external weather station. The weather station is not present/connected/switched on.

Note: If there is a weather station connected, check the cable and make sure the power is switched on. If no weather station is connected, set the SystemStatusFlag *HasWeatherMonitor* to zero. (Command *SetSystemStatus*). The flag must be $\neq 0$, in order to access the weather station.

- ES_RS_NoLastMeasuredPoint

Meaning: This error occurs after a command *GoLastMeasuredPoint*, when no stationary point has been measured since last system boot. There is no last measured point to go to.

Note: Ensure that the user or the application does not call *GoLastMeasuredPoint*, if no stationary point has been measured since last system boot.

- ES_RS_NoVideoCamera

Meaning: A command could not access the Overview Camera. This error can only occur if no Overview Camera is attached to the system.

Note: If no camera is connected, set the SystemStatusFlag *HasVideoCamera* to zero. (Command *SetSystemStatus*). The application should not call camera related commands, if

there is no camera attached.



There exist different types of overview cameras that differ in internal parameters (focus distance, CCD chip size). Older emScon versions were not able to detect whether an overview camera was mounted or not, not to speak of type recognition (indeed it was the overview camera hardware that did not support type recognition). For that reason, the flag 'HasVideoCamera' was originally introduced. Thus, the user had to 'tell' the system when an overview camera was mounted. Newer EmScon versions (2.0 and up) are able to detect the camera type automatically. Hence, this flag theoretically has become obsolete. However, currently the camera type is recognized **only when the 'hHasVideoCamera' flag is enabled.**

If your system is equipped with an overview camera, it is highly recommended to always having this flag checked (default is unchecked). Otherwise, the system may not detect the correct camera type and use wrong (default) parameters.

However, wrong parameters do not cause any fatal failures. The only effect will be that the 'Find Reflector' feature by clicking to the live video image by mouse pointer will move the tracker inaccurately (typically, the tracker will move double or half the amount of the 'clicked' distance).

- ES_RS_NoAdm
Meaning: A command could not access the absolute distance meter of the tracker. This error should only occur if a tracker is not equipped with an ADM (i.e. LT- series only).
Note: If this error occurs for LTD trackers,

this probably indicates a hardware failure.(Refer to Leica service).

- ES_RS_NoNivel
Meaning: A command could not access the external Nivel20 inclination sensor. Either it is not present or not correctly connected.
Note: If there is a Nivel20 connected, check the cable. If no Nivel20 is present, set the SystemStatusFlag *HasNivel* to zero (Command *SetSystemStatus*). The flag must be $\neq 0$, in order to access the Nivel20.
- ES_RS_WrongTPFirmware
Meaning: The installed Firmware on the Tracker controller does not match the actual hardware.
Note: Upgrade the firmware (Refer to Leica service)
- ES_RS_DataBaseNotFound
Meaning: No database could be found on the tracker server.
Note: There are no compensation parameters found for the attached sensor. Send the respective parameter files to the emScon server using the transfer tool.
- ES_RS_LicenseExpired
Meaning: The Copy- Protection Dongle has expired (Probably due to a demo dongle?).
Note: Request for a dongle Field- upgrade at Leica or get a new dongle.
- ES_RS_UsageConflict
Meaning: Some system modes disable other commands, because they do not make sense in this context. For example, if the system is equipped with a weather station and is set up to automatically monitor the temperature, pressure and humidity, the system will prevent a manual setting of these values. The command *SetEnvironmentParams* will issue an error ES_RS_UsageConflict.

The command *GetEnvironmentParams* will work and deliver the actual values measured by the monitor. If the weather station mode is set to 'read and recalculate Refraction', then the same applies to the command *SetRefractionParams*. It will issue a *ES_RS_UsageConflict*, since setting the refraction index manually would conflict the automatic mechanism and would be overwritten upon the next weather station read cycle (~ 20 seconds).

Note: The application should not call *SetEnvironmentParams* and/or *SetRefractionParams*, if these values are automatically updated by the weather station, as per system settings.

- *ES_RS_Unknown*
Meaning: An unknown error occurred. Should never occur as a response to a command.
- *ES_RS_NoDistanceSet*
Meaning: The interferometer has no valid reference distance. Measuring is not possible in this condition.
Note: Trackers with ADM may attach to a stable reflector anywhere. Use *GoPosition* or, if close to a reflector, *FindReflector*. If 'Keep last position is enabled', the system tries to re-establish the distance automatically as soon as a reflector can be tracked. For trackers without a ADM:
 - Place the reflector in the Birdbath. Do a *GoBirdbath*.
 - Move reflector to the measuring position without interrupting the beam.
- *ES_RS_NoTrackerConnected*
Meaning: The connection between controller and tracker is broken.

Note: Check all cables between controller and tracker.

- ES_RS_TrackerNotInitialized
Meaning: The tracker is not initialized.
Note: Execute the *Initialize* command. Set the environmental parameters (manually/weather station) before initialization.
See also chapter 'Initial Steps'
- ES_RS_ModuleNotStarted
- ES_RS_ModuleTimedOut
- ES_RS_ErrorReadingModuleDb
- ES_RS_ErrorWritingModuleDb
Meaning: These errors indicate a software installation problem on the emScon server.
Note: Reinstall emScon software.
- ES_RS_NotInCameraPosition
Meaning: Application tried to grab a video image from the Overview Camera, when the tracker was not in camera position.
Note: Issue an *ActivateCameraView* command first.
- ES_RS_TPHasServiceFirmware
Meaning: The server has loaded service firmware. This firmware is not suitable for ordinary tracker usage. This error cannot occur under normal conditions.
Note: Refer to Leica service.
- ES_RS_TPEXternalControl
Meaning: The controller is running under external (e.g. XYZ) control.
Note: Reboot the tracker processor.
- ES_RS_NoSuchCompensation
Meaning: The ID of a non-existent Compensation was passed to the *SetCompensation* command.

Note: Use the *GetCompensations* command to get a list of valid Compensations.

- ES_RS_MeteoDataOutOfRange

Meaning: The current environmental parameters (Temperature, Pressure, Humidity) are out of range.

Note: Use *SetEnvironmentalParams* command to set these parameters correctly. If a weather station is attached, check for proper functioning.



The Thommen Meteo station must be connected to the tracker system and switched on before booting emScon. Incorrect environmental data may be produced, if the weather station is connected/switched on later. Connecting the combined Temperature/Pressure device is optional. However, if missing, the other (small) Temperature device must be present. If no humidity is available, a default value of 70% is assumed. Note: Other than for temperature and pressure, the influence of the humidity to the refraction index is marginal. See also ES_RS_NoTemperatureFromWM, ES_RS_NoPressureFromWM, and ES_RS_NoHumidityFromWM.

- ES_RS_InCompensationMode

Meaning: The server is set to Compensation Mode. This is the case when the Compensation BUI is active. During this state, all TPI commands are locked.

Note: Quit the Compensation BUI.

- ES_RS_InternalProcessActive

Meaning: The server is still busy with a command.

Note: The application must wait until the previous command has finished, before

- issuing a new command (asynchronous behavior).
- ES_RS_NoCopyProtectionDongleFound
Meaning: The copy protection dongle is missing.
Note: Make sure the dongle is connected at the correct port.
 - ES_RS_ModuleNotActivated
Meaning: The copy protection dongle does not qualify to use the specified module.
Note: Refer to Leica representative to get a dongle field- upgrade.
 - ES_RS_ModuleWrongVersion
Meaning: The copy protection dongle does not qualify to use the specified module version.
Note: Refer to Leica representative to get a dongle field- upgrade.
 - ES_RS_DemoDongleExpired
Meaning: The dongle is not activated or has expired.
Note: Refer to a Leica representative. A field upgrade might be provided.
 - ES_RS_ParameterImportFromProbeFailed
Meaning: Importing of a probe compensation failed.
Note: Make sure Probe has information in its memory. Also check for potential version conflict.
 - ES_RS_ParameterExportToProbeFailed
Meaning: Exporting of a probe compensation failed.
Note: Check for potential version conflict.
 - ES_RS_NotTrkCompWithMeasCamera
Meaning: The selected Tracker Compensation was not made with a T-Cam mounted. This compensation must not be

- used with a Tracker with T-Cam mounted.
Note: Select a different compensation.
- ES_RS_NoMeasurementCamera
Meaning: No T-Cam is available.
Note: Mount the T-Cam.
 - ES_RS_NoActiveMeasurementCamera
Meaning: The mounted T-Cam does not match the one stored in the database.
Note: Make sure mounted T-Cam matches the camera information stored in the database.
 - ES_RS_NoMeasurementCamerasInDb
Meaning: No T-Cam is defined in database.
Note: Provide camera information in database.
 - ES_RS_NoCameraToTrackerCompSet
Meaning: No T-Cam to tracker compensation is activated.
Note: use the 'SetTCamToTrackerCompensation' command to activate a compensation.
 - ES_RS_NoCameraToTrackerCompInDb
Meaning: No T-Cam to Tracker compensation is available in database.
Note: Perform a T-Cam to Tracker compensation.
 - ES_RS_WrongActiveCameraToTrackerCompInDb
Meaning: T-Cam to Tracker compensation does not match the mounted camera.
Note: Use the correct camera, or provide a compensation.
 - ES_RS_NoMeasurementProbe
Meaning: No probe can be 'seen' by the camera.
Note: Move the probe to the camera's viewing space.

- ES_RS_NoActiveMeasurementTip
Meaning: The detected Tip cannot be set as active.
Note: Make sure probe communication is OK (cable problem?)
- ES_RS_NoMeasurementTipsInDb
Meaning: No Tips can be found in database.
Note: Provide tip definition.
- ES_RS_NoMeasurementTipCompInDb
Meaning: No Tip compensation can be found in database.
Note: Import or provide a tip compensation.
- ES_RS_ProblemReadingCompensationDb
Meaning: Compensations could not be read from database.
Note: Access to the database has failed. This error should not occur under normal conditions.
- ES_RS_ProblemSettingTriggerSource
Meaning: Trigger source parameters could not be set.
Note: Probably a hardware problem, or no trigger board available with current system.
- ES_RS_NoMeasurementTipCompSet
Meaning: Tip compensation missing.
Note: A Tip / Tip Assembly must be compensated and activated before it can be used for measuring.
- ES_RS_ProblemStoringCameraToTracker
FactorySet
Meaning: The factory parameters of the current camera could not be replicated in the database.
Note: This error should not occur under normal conditions.
- ES_RS_ProblemWithCameraInternal
Calibration
Meaning: There is something wrong with

the internal camera calibration.

Note: This error should not occur under normal conditions. The camera probably needs to be repaired.

- ES_RS_CommunicationWithMeasurement
CameraFailed
Meaning: Possibly a hardware failure. The mounted camera should be detected automatically.
Note: Remove the Camera and mount again. If still a problem, refer to Leica service.
- ES_RS_ProblemStoringProbeFactorySet
Meaning: The Factory parameters of the current probe could not be stored in the database.
Note: This error should not occur under normal conditions.
- ES_RS_NoDataToImport
Meaning: Import Data failed since no data to import was found.
- ES_RS_ProblemStoringTipAssembly
Meaning: Tip assembly could not be stored.
Note: This error should not occur under normal conditions.
- ES_RS_6DModeNotAllowed
Meaning: Trying to execute a 6DoF related command with a 3D measuring system, or system is set to 3D Mode.
Note: Make sure the system supports 6DoF (i.e. has a camera mounted) and that one of the Probe (6DoF) measurement modes is selected.
- ES_RS_Bad6DResult
Meaning: The 6D coordinates delivered with this packet are not complete or even wrong (maybe zero). This situation can occur because of a bad rotation status or because

- not enough LED's were visible during a 'long time'. In other words: the system was not able to measure as many single measurements as specified during the specified measurement-time. An application must treat such a result as an error.
- ES_RS_NoHumidityFromWM
Meaning: No humidity value could be queried from the Weather monitor. The Humidity device is probably not connected to the Thommen Weather Station. This is a legal condition. A default value of 70% is assumed in this case (Note: The influence of the Humidity to the refraction index is marginal).
 - ES_RS_NoTemperatureFromWM
Meaning: No temperature value could be queried from the Weather monitor. None of the two Temperature devices is probably connected to the Thommen Weather Station. This is a fatal error since the Temperature is required for the calculation of the refraction index. At least one of the Temperature devices must be attached to the Thommen Weather monitor. If both are connected, the temperature of the combined Temperature/Humidity device has priority.
 - ES_RS_NoPressureFromWM
Meaning: No pressure value could be queried from the Weather monitor. Since the pressure device is an integral, non-removable part of the Thommen Weather Station, this error indicates a failure of the Thommen Station. This is a fatal error since the Pressure is required for the calculation of the refraction index.
 - ES_RS_6DMeasurementFace2NotAllowed
Meaning: The system is in Face II while

trying to do a 6D measurement.

The system does not allow to perform 6D measurements while in Face II. Change to Face I first.

ES_MeasMode

This enumeration type names the currently implemented measurement modes. Used as a parameter for the *ES_C_SetMeasurementMode* command.

```
enum ES_MeasMode
{
    ES_MM_Stationary,
    ES_MM_ContinuousTime,
    ES_MM_ContinuousDistance,
    ES_MM_Grid,
    ES_MM_SphereCenter,
    ES_MM_CircleCenter,
    ES_MM_6DStationary,
    ES_MM_6DContinuousTime,
    ES_MM_6DContinuousDistance,
    ES_MM_6DGrid,
    ES_MM_6DSphereCenter,
    ES_MM_6DCircleCenter,
};
```

- **ES_MM_Stationary**
Stationary measurement mode. Also known as 'Single Point' measurement, where the target is stationary.
 A stationary measurement is an average value of many tracker measurements. The parameters for a stationary measurement, number of measurements and the time span can be controlled with the *ES_C_SetStationaryModeParams* command.
- **ES_MM_ContinuousTime**
Continuous measurement mode with a time interval. a measurement is triggered after the time interval. The behavior of a continuous measurement can be controlled with the *ES_C_SetContinuousTimeModeParams* command.
- **ES_MM_ContinuousDistance**
Continuous Measurement mode with a distance interval. A measurement is

- triggered after the distance interval. The behavior of a Continuous Distance measurement can be controlled with the *ES_C_SetContinuousDistanceModeParams* command.
- **ES_MM_Grid**
Continuous Measurement Mode by grid interval. A measurement is triggered after the grid interval. The behavior of a grid measurement can be controlled with the *ES_C_SetGridModeParams* command.
 - **ES_MM_SphereCenter**
Measurement mode to indirectly measure a sphere center point. This is achieved by a continuous measurement scan over the sphere surface. The behavior for a Sphere Center measurement can be controlled with the *ES_C_SetSphereCenterModeParams* command.
 - **ES_MM_CircleCenter**
Circle measurement similar to *ES_MM_SphereCenter*. The behavior for a Circle Center measurement can be controlled with the *ES_C_SetCircleCenterModeParams* command.
 - **ES_MM_6DStationary**
The Probe (6DoF) relative of *ES_MM_Stationary* mode. See description there.
 - **ES_MM_6DContinuousTime**
The Probe (6DoF) relative of *ES_MM_ContinuousTime* mode. See description there.
 - **ES_MM_6DContinuousDistance**
The Probe (6DoF) relative of *ES_MM_ContinuousDistance* mode. See description there.

- **ES_MM_6DGrid**
The Probe (6DoF) relative of **ES_MM_Grid** mode. See description there.
- **ES_MM_6DSphereCenter**
The Probe (6DoF) relative of **ES_MM_SphereCenter** mode. See description there.
- **ES_MM_6DCircleCenter**
The Probe (6DoF) relative of **ES_MM_CircleCenter** mode. See description there.

ES_MeasurementStatus

Additional status information to be delivered with each single measurement of a continuous measurement stream.



Measurements with a status other than **ES_MS_AllOK** should be treated with care.

```
enum ES_MeasurementStatus
{
    ES_MS_AllOK,
    ES_MS_SpeedWarning,
    ES_MS_SpeedExceeded,
    ES_MS_PrismError,
    ES_MS_TriggerTimeViolation,
};
```

- **ES_MS_AllOK**
Measurement was carried out within specified target speed (movement).
- **ES_MS_SpeedWarning**
Measurement was taken, when target was moving with a speed above warning threshold.
- **ES_MS_SpeedExceeded**
Measurement was taken when target was moving with a speed above limit.
- **ES_MS_PrismError**
Measurement could not be taken due to a prism error. Reflection is probably too weak.
- **ES_MS_TriggerTimeViolation**
Those measurements marked with

'TriggerTimeViolation' in a (trigger controlled) stream could not be taken in exact coincidence with the trigger pulse. This situation can occur if the trigger pulse rate is very close to the maximum measurement rate.

If it is even beyond the maximum measurement rate, probably all of the measurements will be marked with 'TriggerTimeViolation'.

ES_TargetType

This enumeration type names the known target types (prism types). It is used as one of the *ES_C_SetSystemSettings* command parameters.

```
enum ES_TargetType
{
    ES_TT_Unknown,
    ES_TT_CornerCube,
    ES_TT_CatsEye,
    ES_TT_GlassPrism,
    ES_TT_RFIPrism,
};
```

- **ES_TT_Unknown**
The target type is unknown.
- **ES_TT_CornerCube**
The target is a corner-cube reflector.
- **ES_TT_CatsEye**
The target is a cats eye reflector.
- **ES_TT_GlassPrism**
The target is a glass prism reflector.
- **ES_TT_RFIPrism**
The target is an RFI (Reflector for fixed installations) reflector.

ES_TrackerTemperatureRange

The ambient temperature range for the laser tracker.

```
enum ES_TrackerTemperatureRange
{
    ES_TR_Low,
    ES_TR_Medium,
    ES_TR_High
};
```

- **ES_TR_Low**
Ambient temperatures between 5 and 20 °C.
- **ES_TR_Medium**
Ambient temperatures between 10 and 30 °C.
- **ES_TR_High**
Ambient temperatures between 20 and 40 °C.

ES_CoordinateSystemType

Coordinate system types supported by the TPI.

```
enum ES_CoordinateSystemType
{
    ES_CS_RHR,
    ES_CS_LHRX,
    ES_CS_LHRY,
    ES_CS_LHRZ,
    ES_CS_CCW,
    ES_CS_CCC,
    ES_CS_SCW,
    ES_CS_SCC
};
```

- **ES_CS_RHR**
Right-Handed Rectangular (default type)
- **ES_CS_LHRX**
Left-Handed Rectangular. Set by changing the sign of the X-axis.
- **ES_CS_LHRY**
Left-Handed Rectangular. Set by changing the sign of the Y-axis.
- **ES_CS_LHRZ**
Left-Handed Rectangular. Set by changing the sign of the Z-axis.
- **ES_CS_CCW**
Cylindrical Clockwise system.
- **ES_CS_CCC**
Cylindrical Counter-Clockwise system.
- **ES_CS_SCW**
Spherical Clockwise system.

- **ES_CS_SCC**
Spherical Counter-Clockwise system.

ES_LengthUnit

Length units supported by the TPI. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_SetUnits/ES_C_GetUnits*.

```
enum ES_LengthUnit
{
    ES_LU_Meter,
    ES_LU_Millimeter,
    ES_LU_Micron,
    ES_LU_Foot,
    ES_LU_Yard,
    ES_LU_Inch
};
```

ES_AngleUnit

Angle units supported by TPI. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_SetUnits/ES_C_GetUnits*.

```
enum ES_AngleUnit
{
    ES_AU_Radian,
    ES_AU_Degree,
    ES_AU_Gon
};
```

ES_TemperatureUnit

Temperature units supported by TPI. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_SetUnits/ES_C_GetUnits*.

```
enum ES_TemperatureUnit
{
    ES_TU_Celsius,
    ES_TU_Fahrenheit
};
```

ES_PressureUnit

Pressure units supported by the TPI. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_SetUnits/ES_C_GetUnits*.

```
enum ES_PressureUnit
{
    ES_PU_Mbar, //default
    ES_PU_HPascal, //same as MBar
    ES_PU_KPascal,
    ES_PU_MmHg,
    ES_PU_Psi,
    ES_PU_InH2O,
    ES_PU_InHg,
};
```

- ES_PU_Mbar
Millibar
- ES_PU_Hpascal
HectoPascal (= Millibar)
- ES_PU_Kpascal
KiloPascal
- ES_PU_MmHg
Millimeter Mercury
- ES_PU_Ps
Pounds per Inch
- ES_PU_InH2O
Inch Water Height
- ES_PU_InHg
Inch Mercury

ES_HumidityUnit

Humidity units supported by the TPI. This enumeration type is used as parameter for *ES_C_SetUnits/ES_C_GetUnits*.

```
enum ES_HumidityUnit
{
    ES_HU_RH
};
```

- ES_HU_RH
Relative humidity, which is expressed in percentage.

ES_TrackerStatus

This enumeration type names the possible tracker states. It is used as the *ES_C_GetTrackerStatus* command parameter. The Tracker Status is related to the LED indicator on the tracker head.

```
enum ES_TrackerStatus
ES_API enum ES_TrackerStatus
{
    ES_TS_NotReady,
    ES_TS_Busy,
    ES_TS_Ready,
    ES_TS_6DstatusInvalid,
};
```

- **ES_TS_NotReady**
Tracker not ready; currently not attached to a target.
- **ES_TS_Busy**
Tracker is currently measuring.
- **ES_TS_Ready**
Tracker attached to a target and is ready to measure.
- **ES_TS_6DstatusInvalid**
6D status of T-Probe measurement is not valid

ES_ADMStatus

Additional information about the ADM of the laser tracker. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_GetSystemStatus*.

```
enum ES_ADMStatus
{
    ES_AS_NoADM,
    ES_AS_ADMCommFailed,
    ES_AS_ADMReady,
    ES_AS_ADMBusy,
    ES_AS_HWError,
    ES_AS_SecurityLockActive,
    ES_AS_NotCompensated,
};
```

- **ES_AS_NoADM**
Tracker not equipped with an ADM.
- **ES_AS_ADMCommFailed**
Communication with ADM failed.
- **ES_AS_ADMReady**
ADM is ready to measure.
- **ES_AS_ADMBusy**
ADM is busy (performing a measurement).
- **ES_AS_HWError**
Unspecified hardware error
- **ES_AS_SecurityLockActive**
ADM has been locked for security because maximal allowed laser intensity has

exceeded. Try to recover with powering off/on the controller. If problem persists, refer to Leica service.

- **ES_AS_NotCompensated**
The ADM is not compensated and, if at all, may deliver inaccurate distances.

ES_NivelStatus

Additional information about the Nivel20 sensor connected to the laser tracker. This enumeration type is used as a result parameter for *ES_C_StartNivelMeasurement*.

```
enum ES_NivelStatus
{
    ES_NS_NoNivel,
    ES_NS_AlloK,
    ES_NS_OutOfRangeOK,
    ES_NS_OutOfRangeNOK
};
```

- **ES_NS_NoNivel**
No Nivel20 sensor found/connected to tracker.
- **ES_NS_AlloK**
Nivel measurement OK. The range of the measurement rx/ry values is within +/- 1.5 millirad.
- **ES_NS_OutOfRangeOK**
Result within measurement range, but warning threshold exceeded. This warning applies when the range of at least one measurement value is within +/- 1.5 and 2.0 millirad.
- **ES_NS_OutOfRangeNOK**
No measurement could be taken; out of range. This error applies when at least one measurement value exceeds +/- 2.0 millirad.

These tolerance- thresholds 1.5/2.0 millirad are invariable characteristics of the Nivel20 hardware. Please refer to the Nivel20 Instruction Manual, Page 7.

ES_NivelPosition

Positions during orient to gravity procedure. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_GoNivelPosition* command.

```
enum ES_NivelPosition
{
    ES_NP_Pos1,
    ES_NP_Pos2,
    ES_NP_Pos3,
    ES_NP_Pos4
};
```

- **ES_NP_Pos1**
Tracker head at Nivel position 1 (90 degrees).
- **ES_NP_Pos2**
Tracker head at Nivel position 2 (180 degrees).
- **ES_NP_Pos3**
Tracker head at Nivel position 3 (270 degrees).
- **ES_NP_Pos4**
Tracker head at Nivel position 4 (360 degrees).

ES_WeatherMonitorStatus

Specifies status of the weather monitor. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_SetSystemSettings* and *ES_C_GetSystemStatus* commands. The Tracker server maintains one single set of current environmental parameters – temperature, pressure and humidity. The command *ES_C_GetEnvironmentParams* queries current parameters. Parameters are set with explicit/implicit methods.

```
enum ES_WeatherMonitorStatus
{
    ES_WMS_NotConnected,
    ES_WMS_ReadOnly,
    ES_WMS_ReadAndCalculateRefractions
};
```

- **ES_WMS_NotConnected**
There is no weather monitor connected to the system, or it is switched off. The application must use *ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams* to set the

environment parameters (explicit method). `SetEnvironmentParams` also updates the refraction parameters. Therefore, it is not necessary to use `'ES_C_SetRefractionParams'`. If `ES_C_SetRefractionParams` is called anyway, the refraction parameters are updated with the values provided, however, the next call to `ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams` will overwrite these values again.

- `ES_WMS_ReadOnly`
While in this mode, if weather monitor is connected and correctly working, the system automatically reads the environmental values periodically (~ 20 seconds) from the monitor and internally updates the current environment parameters (implicit method). Error events repeatedly occur if no values can be read (weather monitor switched off, or cable connection broken).
The `'ES_C_GetEnvironmentParams'` command can be used to retrieve the current values (Note: this command does not immediately trigger a measurement from the weather monitor – it just returns the emScon- internally buffered meteo values, i.e. those last read from the WM), while the command `'ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams'` is not available in this mode (Returns with an 'usage conflict' error).
Refraction parameters are not influenced by the periodical update of environmental parameters. To change refraction values, an explicit `'ES_C_SetRefractionParams'` is required. The `'ES_WMS_ReadOnly'` mode is therefore suitable if the environmental

values come from the WM, but the application wants to use its own formula to calculate refraction parameters from these values. The mode of operation is hence as follows:

- ES_C_GetEnvironmentParams:
delivers values last read from weather monitor.
- Calculate ADM and IFM refraction indices with application-specific formula.
- Set the calculated refraction parameters with ES_C_SetRefractionParams.

This mode is therefore rarely used. The normal mode of operation is to use 'ES_WMS_ReadAndCalculateRefractions' (see below).

- ES_WMS_ReadAndCalculateRefractions
This is the normal mode of operation if using a weather monitor. It acts the same as the 'ES_WMS_ReadOnly' mode, but in addition, the current refraction parameters are automatically recalculated and updated. The 'ES_C_GetEnvironmentParams' and 'ES_C_GetRefractionParams' commands can be used to retrieve the current values, while the 'ES_C_SetEnvironmentParams' and 'ES_C_SetRefractionParams' both are not available in this mode (would return with an 'usage conflict' error).

Attention: The weather monitor should be switched-on before starting the emScon server. The weather monitor requires some initialization-

time after switching on. If values are queried during this initialization phase, wrong values may be returned and the weather monitor remains in indifferent state. This is due to a problem of the weather monitor hardware. It is recommended to remove the battery from the weather monitor and always enable its power supply before, or at the same time, the emScon server gets booted.

ES_RegionType

This enumeration type is used as a parameter for regions .

```
enum ES_RegionType
{
    ES_RT_Sphere,
    ES_RT_Box
};
```

- ES_RT_Sphere
Region type is a sphere.
- ES_RT_Box
Region Type is a box.

ES_TrackerProcessorStatus

The sequence of this enum is important. It shows the state of the tracker processor during startup of the Tracker Server. The value issued describes the status of the startup procedure.

- The tracker can only be booted if there is a connection to emScon.
- It can have a valid compensation only if it is booted.
- It can be initialized only if it has a valid compensation.
- The tracker is ready only if it is initialized.

This enumeration type is used as a parameter of *ES_C_GetSystemStatus*.

```
enum ES_TrackerProcessorStatus
{
    ES_TPS_NoTPFound,
    ES_TPS_TPFound,
    ES_TPS_NBOpen,
    ES_TPS_Booted,
    ES_TPS_CompensationSet,
    ES_TPS_Initialized,
};
```

- *ES_TPS_NoTPFound*
No Tracker Processor could be recognized.
- *ES_TPS_TPFound*
Tracker Processor is recognized, but connection from processor to tracker failed.
- *ES_TPS_NBOpen*
Connection from processor to tracker is established, but booting failed.
- *ES_TPS_Booted*
Tracker Processor booted, but there is no valid compensation.
- *ES_TPS_CompensationSet*
Compensation set available, tracker not yet initialized.
- *ES_TPS_Initialized*
Initialization was OK; tracker is ready.

ES_LaserProcessorStatus

Additional information about the laser processor. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_C_GetSystemStatus*.

```
enum ES_LaserProcessorStatus
{
    ES_LPS_LCPCommFailed,
    ES_LPS_LCPNotAvail,
    ES_LPS_LaserHeatingUp,
    ES_LPS_LaserReady,
    ES_LPS_UnableToStabilize,
    ES_LPS_LaserOff
};
```

- *ES_LPS_LCPCommFailed*
Communication to laser processor failed. This indicates a hardware problem. Report to Leica service representative.
- *ES_LPS_LCPNotAvail*
The Laser processor is not available. This indicates a hardware problem. Report to Leica service representative.

- *ES_LPS_LaserHeatingUp*
Laser is warming up. This is the normal case after switching-on the laser / controller (takes about 20 minutes).
- *ES_LPS_LaserReady*
Laser is ready. From now on, the tracker can be used, but first needs to be initialized. See chapter 'Application Initial Steps'.
Note: There is an alternative of repeatedly polling with 'ES_C_GetSystemStatus' to figure out whether the laser is ready. As soon as the laser is ready, emScon issues a so-called 'SystemStatusChange' event. This is a packet of the type 'ES_DT_SystemStatusChange', containing a status parameter. In case of laser ready, this parameter is 'ES_SSC_LaserWarmedUp'.
- *ES_LPS_UnableToStabilize*
Laser not able to stabilize. This probably indicates a rapidly changing (up and down) of the environment temperature or a wrong active Temperature Range. Make sure the tracker is used in an environment with stable temperature. This rarely happens. Usually the laser just takes a longer warm up phase if environment temperature is not that stable.
- *ES_LPS_LaserOff*
The Laser is switched off. Use 'ES_SwitchLaser' to switch laser on.

ES_SystemStatusChange

Specifies status change types. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for *ES_DT_SystemStatusChange* notifications.

```

enum ES_SystemStatusChange
{
    ES_SSC_DistanceSet,
    ES_SSC_LaserWarmedUp,
    ES_SSC_EnvironmentParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_RefractionParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_SearchParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_AdmParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_UnitsChanged,
    ES_SSC_ReflectorChanged,
    ES_SSC_SystemSettingsChanged,
    ES_SSC_TemperatureRangeChanged,
    ES_SSC_CameraParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_CompensationChanged,
    ES_SSC_CoordinateSystemTypeChanged,
    ES_SSC_BoxRegionParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_SphereRegionParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_StationOrientationParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_TransformationParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementModeChanged,
    ES_SSC_StationaryModeParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_ContinuousTimeModeParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_ContinuousDistanceModeParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_GridModeParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_CircleCenterModeParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_SphereCenterModeParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_StatisticModeChanged,
    ES_SSC_MeasStatus_NotReady,
    ES_SSC_MeasStatus_Busy,
    ES_SSC_MeasStatus_Ready,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementCountReached,
    ES_SSC_TriggerSourceChanged,
    ES_SSC_IsFace1,
    ES_SSC_IsFace2,
    ES_SSC_ExternalControlActive,
    ES_SSC_ServiceSoftwareActive,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementCameraChanged,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementCameraModeChanged,
    ES_SSC_ProbeChanged,
    ES_SSC_TipChanged,
    ES_SSC_TCamToTrackerCompensationChanged,
    ES_SSC_ProbeCompensationChanged,
    ES_SSC_TipToProbeCompensationChanged,
    ES_SSC_ExternTriggerParamsChanged,
    ES_SSC_TCamToTrackerCompensationDeleted,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeCompensationDeleted,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementTipCompensationDeleted,
    ES_SSC_ManyMechanicalCompensationsInDB,
    ES_SSC_MeasStatus_6DstatusInvalid,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonDown,
    ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonUp,
    ES_SSC_ExternalTriggerEvent,
    ES_SSC_ExternalTriggerStartEvent,
    ES_SSC_ExternalTriggerStopEvent,
    ES_SSC_CopyProtectionRemoved,
    ES_SSC_TPConnectionClosing,
    ES_SSC_ServerClosing,
    ES_SSC_ServerStarted,
};

```

- ES_SSC_DistanceSet*

Precondition is that the system is equipped with an ADM and is set to 'KeepLastPosition' (one of the parameters controlled by Set/GetSystemSettings). This event is fired as soon as the beam is (re-) locked on to the target and an ADM measurement has been performed (a few seconds after the target has been placed to a stable position while beam attached). From now on, measurements can be continued. This mode is very convenient since it is not necessary to go back to the BirdBath after a

beam break.

For Probe (6DoF) measurements, this flag MUST always be true!



It is not fired when the system flag *Keep Last Position* is not active.

- *ES_SSC_LaserWarmedUp*
This event is fired once the tracker is warmed up (after system / laser start, about 20 minutes after the laser was switched on). Also see description of enum 'ES_LaserProcessorStatus'. The laser processor status (warmed up or not) can also be queried in an active way (polling) by using 'ES_C_GetSystemStatus'.
- *ES_SSC_XXX_Changed*
These events are fired whenever there is a change of one of the system settings (Parameters, Modes, Regions, Compensations) or Hardware (those detected automatically, such as TCam, Probe, Tip).
- *ES_SSC_MeasStatus_NotReady*
- *ES_SSC_MeasStatus_Busy*
- *ES_SSC_MeasStatus_Ready*
This event informs about a Measurement Status change (Ready, Busy, Not Ready). Apart from evaluating these events, the measurement status can also be asked actively with the command 'ES_C_GetTrackerStatus'. This information is typically used for user- interface purpose to implement a 'traffic-light' with green (ready) / yellow (busy measuring) /red (target lost or missing compensation) colors.
- *ES_SSC_MeasStatus_6DStatusInvalid*
Same comments as above. Only applies to probe measurements. Tracking is still OK, but the tilt of the probe is out of range so the

TCam cannot reliably determine the rotation parameters. The rotation angles are not accurate and thus, the tip- coordinates not reliable. The recommended UI- color to assign to this status is blue (Used in BUI/ Compensation module).

- *ES_SSC_MeasurementCountReached*
Stop a continuous measurement, when the max. number of measurements are reached.
- *ES_SSC_IsFace1*
This event is fired whenever the tracker changes to Face I.
- *ES_SSC_IsFace2*
This event is fired whenever the tracker changes to Face II.
- *ES_SSC_ExternalControlActive*
This event is fired whenever the tracker server enters external control (e.g. Axyz). While under external control, control through TPI commands are blocked.
- *ES_SSC_ServiceSoftwareActive*
This event is fired whenever the tracker server runs with service software. While running service software, control through TPI commands is limited.

- *ES_SSC_TcamToTrackerCompensation Deleted*
- *ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeCompensation Deleted*
- *ES_SSC_MeasurementTipCompensation Deleted*
Above three events inform about compensation deletion.

- *ES_SSC_ManyMechanicalCompensations InDB*

The recommended maximal number of mechanical compensations has been reached. Please delete some older compensations.

- *ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonDown*
This event is fired whenever one of the probe buttons (measurement trigger) is pressed.
- *ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonUp*
This event is fired whenever the previously pressed probe button is released.
- *ES_SSC_ExternalTriggerEvent*
This event is fired whenever an external Trigger Pulse occurs. Applies to trigger source 'ES_TS_ExternalEvent'
- *ES_SSC_ExternalTriggerStartEvent*
This event is fired whenever an external Trigger Start Pulse (trigger signal rising flank) occurs. Applies to trigger source 'ES_TS_ExternalStartStopEvent'
- *ES_SSC_ExternalTriggerStopEvent*
This event is fired whenever an external Trigger Stop Pulse (trigger signal falling flank) occurs. Applies to trigger source 'ES_TS_ExternalStartStopEvent'
- *ES_SSC_CopyProtectionRemoved*
This event is fired if the copy protection device (dongle) is removed. System control through TPI commands is locked.
- *ES_SSC_TPCConnectionClosing*
This event is fired if the server connection gets lost. Server control through TPI commands is no longer possible. Server probably needs a reboot.
- *ES_SSC_ServerClosing*
This event is fired if the server software terminates gracefully while the connection

is still established. Upon a server crash, this event cannot be expected.

- *ES_SSC_ServerStarted*,
This event is fired if the server is has re-started (supposed the connection was still established).

ES_StatisticMode

Specifies the current statistical mode. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the *ES_C_SetStatisticMode* command.

```
enum ES_StatisticMode
{
    ES_SM_Standard,
    ES_SM_Extended
};
```

- *ES_SM_Standard*
This is the default. Single- and Multi-measurement results are provided with reduced statistical information (without covariance values). That is, the data structures *SingleMeasResultT* and *MultiMeasResultT* are used and are compatible with the structures used in earlier *emScon* versions.
- *ES_SM_Extended*
Single- and Multi- measurement results are provided with enhanced statistical information (including covariance values). While this mode is activated, the data structures *SingleMeasResult2T* and *MultiMeasResult2T* are used. The only difference is that these '2'- versions contain extended (statistical) information. Applications passing measurements to the 'CallTransformation' command should use the '2'- variants since the transformation routine requires these extended statistics.



To maintain compatibility with earlier versions, *Single/MultiMeasResultT* have not been extended with additional parameters.

Newer application should always use the Extended mode and therefore use all the '2'-version structures / handlers.

ES_StillImageFileType

Specifies the format of the still image. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the *ES_C_GetStillImage* command.

```
enum ES_StillImageFileType
{
    ES_SI_Bitmap,
    ES_SI_Jpeg
};
```

- *ES_SI_Bitmap*
The image arrives in Bitmap format
- *ES_SI_Jpeg*
The image arrives in Jpeg format.
This format is not supported.

ES_TransResultType

Specifies the type of the Transformation Parameters. Depending on this setting, the transformation routine will provide the 7 result parameters in 'inverse' order. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the *ES_C_Set/GetTransformationInputParams* command.

```
enum ES_TransResultType
{
    ES_TR_AsTransformation,
    ES_TR_AsOrientation
};
```

- *ES_TR_AsTransformation*
The 7 parameters are provided to be used for a transformation from local to object (nominal) coordinate system.
- *ES_TR_AsOrientation*
The 7 parameters are provided to be used as orientation parameters (*ES_C_SetOrientationParameters*).

ES_TrackerProcessorType

Specifies the controller type of the Tracker Processor in use (SMART, Embedded (LTController plus/base) etc.).

```
enum ES_TrackerProcessorType
{
    ES_TT_Undefined,
    ES_TT_SMART310,
    ES_TT_LT_Controller,
    ES_TT_EmbeddedController
};
```

ES_TPMicroProcessorType

Specifies the microprocessor type of the Tracker Processor in use (i486, 686 etc.).

```
enum ES_TPMicroProcessorType
{
    ES_TPM_Undefined,
    ES_TPM_i486,
    ES_TPM_686
};
```

ES_LTSensorType

Specifies the type of sensors that are defined (LT300, LTD800 etc.).

```
enum ES_LTSensorType
{
    ES_LTS_Undefined ,
    ES_LTS_SMARTOptodyne,
    ES_LTS_SMARTLeica,
    ES_LTS_LT_D_500,
    ES_LTS_LT300,
    ES_LTS_LT600,
    ES_LTS_LT_D_800
};
```

ES_DisplayCoordinateConversionType

Specifies the conversion of the coordinate system, either base to current or vice versa. Do not use this type. It is related to the 'ConvertDisplayCoordinates' command (not supported)

```
enum ES_DisplayCoordinateConversionType
{
    ES_DCC_BaseToCurrent = 0,
    ES_DCC_CurrentToBase = 1
};
```

ES_TriggerStatus

Enumeration type to describe Status of Trigger Button at T-Probe

```
enum ES_TriggerStatus
{
    ES_TS_TriggerNotPressed,
    ES_TS_TriggerPressed,
};
```

- **ES_TS_TriggerNotPressed,**
The measurement trigger button at the T-Probe is currently released
- **ES_TS_TriggerPressed,**
The measurement trigger button at the T-Probe is currently pressed

ES_MeasurementTipStatus

Enumeration type to describe Status of Measurement Tip at T-Probe

```
enum ES_MeasurementTipStatus
{
    ES_PTS_TipOK,
    ES_PTS_UnknownTip,
    ES_PTS_MultipleTipsAttached
};
```

- **ES_PTS_TipOK**
A tip (adapter) is present and is working correctly
- **ES_PTS_UnknownTip**
There is no tip (adapter) attached or the currently attached tip cannot be recognized
- **ES_PTS_MultipleTipsAttached**
There are multiple Tips attached

ES_TriggerSource

Specifies the source for the measurement trigger. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the ES_C_Set/GetTriggerSource commands.

```
enum ES_TriggerSource
{
    ES_TS_Undefined,
    ES_TS_Internal_Application,
    ES_TS_External,
    ES_TS_ExternalEvent,
    ES_TS_ExternalStartStopEvent,
};
```

- **ES_TS_Undefined**
The trigger source is undefined.

- **ES_TS_Internal_Application**
The application acts as trigger source.
Mainly used for emScon internal modes.
- **ES_TS_External**
The trigger source is external. The ‘trigger port’ of the controller is used for trigger signal input. A regular clock signal is usually used with this mode.
- **ES_TS_ExternalEvent**
The trigger source is external. The ‘trigger port’ of the controller is used for trigger signal input. The trigger signal occurs on a specific event such as (manual) button press, roboter elevation limit and so on. There is no distinction between start/stop. The application defines the behavior (for example whether the reaction is the same for every event, or whether there is a ‘toggle’ behavior).
An ‘ExternalTriggerEvent’ status change event is issued on each trigger event.
- **ES_TS_ExternalStartStopEvent**
This type is very similar to ExternalEvent, but there is a distinction between start and stop (which for example allows to distinguish between button press and button release, or leaving/entering a valid roboter elevation etc.)
Depending on context, an ‘ExternalTriggerStartEvent’ or an ‘ExternalTriggerStopEvent’ status change event is issued on a trigger event.

Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

ES_TrackerFace

Specifies the Tracker Face. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the ES_C_GetFace command.

```
enum ES_TrackerFace
{
    ES_TF_Unknown,
    ES_TF_Face1,
    ES_TF_Face2
};
```

- **TF_Unknown**
Tracker face could not be determined.
Should not occur under normal conditions.
- **ES_TF_Face1**
The tracker is in face I position.
- **ES_TF_Face2**
The tracker is in face II position.

ES_MeasurementCameraMode

Specifies the source for the measurement camera mode. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the Set/GetMeasurementCameraMode command.

```
enum ES_MeasurementCameraMode
{
    ES_MCM_Measure,
    ES_MCM_Overview,
};
```

- **ES_MCM_Measure**
Measurement camera (T-Cam) is in measurement mode.
- **ES_MCM_Overview**
Measurement camera (T-Cam) is in overview mode and can be addressed by e.g. GetStillImage.

ES_MeasurementCameraType

Specifies the measurement camera type. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the GetMeasurementCameraInfo command.

```
enum ES_MeasurementCameraType
{
    ES_MC_None,
    ES_MC_TCam700,
    ES_MC_TCam800,
};
```

- **ES_MC_None**
Type could not be determined. Should not occur under normal conditions.
- **ES_MC_TCam700**
T-Cam is of series 700
- **ES_MC_TCam800**
T-Cam is of series 800

ES_ProbeType

Specifies the measurement probe type. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the GetMeasurementProbeInfo command.

```
enum ES_ProbeType
{
    ES_PT_None,
    ES_PT_Reflector,
    ES_PT_TProbe,
    ES_PT_TScan,
    ES_PT_MachineControlProbe,
    ES_PT_TCamToTrackerTool,
    ES_PT_ZoomArtifactTool,
};
```

- **ES_PT_None**
Type could not be determined. Should not occur under normal conditions.
- **ES_PT_Reflector**
The 'probe' is a reflector. No 6DoF measurements are possible
- **ES_PT_TProbe**
Probe is a standard T-Probe
- **ES_PT_TScan**
Probe is a T-Scan
- **ES_PT_MachineControlProbe**
Probe is of type ,Machine Control Probe'

- ES_PT_TCamToTrackerTool,
'Probe' is the T-Cam to tracker compensation tool.
- ES_PT_ZoomArtifactTool,
'Probe' is the T-Cam to tracker compensation tool.

ES_ProbeConnectionType

Specifies the measurement probe type. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the GetMeasurementProbeInfo command.

```
enum ES_ProbeConnectionType
{
    ES_PCT_None,
    ES_PCT_CableController,
    ES_PCT_CableSensor,
    ES_PCT_IRLaser,
    ES_PCT_IRWideAngle,
};
```

- ES_PCT_None
No connection could be determined
- ES_PCT_CableController
Connection is through cable to controller
- ES_PCT_CableSensor
Connection is through cable to sensor (skipping the controller)
- ES_PCT_IRLaser
There is a wireless connection (through Infrared Laser)
- ES_PCT_IRWideAngle
There is a wireless connection (through Infrared wide angle sensor)

ES_ProbeButtonType

Specifies the measurement probe measurement button (trigger). This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the GetMeasurementProbeInfo command.

```
enum ES_ProbeButtonType
{
    ES_PBT_None,
    ES_PBT_Measurement,
};
```

- **ES_PBT_None**
The probe is not equipped with a measurement button.
- **ES_PBT_Measurement**
The probe is equipped with a measurement button.

ES_TipType

Specifies the measurement tip type. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the GetTipAdapters command. Note: There exist alternate terms for 'Tip'. Some talk of 'Stylus'.

```
enum ES_TipType
{
    ES_TT_None,
    ES_TT_Fixed,
    ES_TT_Scanner,
    ES_TT_TouchTrigger,
};
```

- **ES_TT_None**
Tip type is undefined or could not be determined.
- **ES_TT_Fixed**
Tip tip-type is a fixed standard tip.
- **ES_TT_Scanner**
Tip 'tip' type is a scanner. I.e. a 'virtual tip'.
- **ES_TT_TouchTrigger**
Tip tip-type is equipped with a touch-trigger.

ES_ClockTransition

Specifies the trigger clock transition. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the Get/SetExternTriggerParams command (ExternTriggerParamsT sub-structure)

```
enum ES_ClockTransition
{
    ES_CT_Negative,
    ES_CT_Positive,
};
```

- **ES_CT_Negative**
The negative clock transition triggers the event
- **ES_CT_Positive**
The positive clock transition triggers the event

Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

ES_TriggerMode

Specifies the trigger mode. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the Get/SetExternTriggerParams command (ExternTriggerParamsT sub-structure)

```
enum ES_TriggerMode
{
    ES_TM_EventTrigger,
    ES_TM_ContinuousExternalClockWithStartStop,
    ES_TM_InternalClockWithExternalStartStop,
};
```

- **ES_TM_EventTrigger**
The measurement is triggered by an event trigger (button, touch- trigger)
- **ES_TM_ContinuousExternalClockWithStart Stop**
The measurement (start/stop) is triggered by an external clock.
- **ES_TM_InternalClockWithExternalStartStop**
The measurement is triggered by the internal clock, with external start/stop.

Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

ES_TriggerStartSignal

Specifies the level of the trigger start signal. This enumeration type is used as a parameter for the Get/SetExternTriggerParams command (ExternTriggerParamsT sub-structure)

```
enum ES_TriggerStartSignal
{
    ES_TSS_Low,
    ES_TSS_High,
};
```

- **ES_TSS_Low**
The trigger start signal is of low level.
- **ES_TSS_High**
The trigger start signal is of high level.

Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

ES_SystemParameter

Specifies the value to be addressed by the ES_C_Set/GetLongSystemParameter command.

```
enum ES_SystemParameter
{
    ES_SP_KeepLastPositionFlag ,
    ES_SP_WeatherMonitorSetting,
    ES_SP_ShowAll6DMeasurements,
    ES_SP_LaserPointerCaptureBeam,
    ES_SP_DisplayReflectorPosition,
    ES_SP_ProbeConfig_Button,
    ES_SP_ProbeConfig_ButtonEvent,
    ES_SP_ProbeConfig_Tip,
    ES_SP_ProbeConfig_SoundVolume,
};
```

- **ES_SP_KeepLastPositionFlag**
Param value: 0 = OFF; 1 = ON.
Important: Enabling the 'KeepLastPosition' flag is compulsory for 6D Measurement Modes. Otherwise the Probe will not be recognized (If beam caught at zero position).
Alternativley, this setting also can be controlled through the SetSystemSettings command.

- ES_SP_WeatherMonitorSetting
Parameter value: see ES_WeatherMonitorStatus.
Alternativley, this setting also can be controlled through the SetSystemSettings command.
- ES_SP_ShowAll6DMeasurements
Parameter value: 0 = Only show data if 6D rotation status is OK (default); 1 = Show always.
- ES_SP_LaserPointerCaptureBeam
Allows to control the behavior of the 'PointLaser' command if the beam is being sent very close to a reflector. In this situation, it is not always desired that the laser beam locks on to the reflector.
Parameter value: 0 = Beam catch OFF; 1 = Beam catch ON (default).
- ES_SP_DisplayReflectorPosition
Parameter value: 0 = Disable Reflector Position Tracking (default); 1 = Enable Tracking. This setting also can be controlled through the SetSystemSettings command.
- ES_SP_ProbeConfig_Button
Configures the behavior of the probe-buttons. Parameter values: see enum ES_ProbeConfigButton
- ES_SP_ProbeConfig_ButtonEvent
Enables/disables events throwing on using the probe buttons. Parameter values: see enum ES_ProbeButtonEvent
- ES_SP_ProbeConfig_Tip
Configure whether 6Dof measurements are allowed without a mounted Tip or not.
Parameter values: enum ES_ProbeConfigTip
- ES_SP_ProbeConfig_SoundVolume
Parameter values: volume as long, 0: No

sound, 0..7 sound volume selected: 0 off, 1 (soft) – 7 (loud)

Note: 'LaserPointerCaptureBeam' and 'ShowAll6Dmeasurements' are non-persistent settings. They fall back to the default value in case of server reboot. If applies, an application must always set these values upon startup.

ProbeConfigButton

Parameter values for ES_C_Set/GetLongSystemParameter command in case of ES_SP_ProbeConfig_Tip parameter type.

```
enum ES_ProbeConfigButton
{
    ES_PCB_SingleClick,
    ES_PCB_StartStop,
};
```

- **ES_PCB_SingleClick:**
A single button click causes a 'ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonDown' event. Typically used to trigger a 'StartMeasurement'.
- **ES_PCB_StartStop:**
A first button- click causes a 'ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonDown' event, releasing the button causes a 'ES_SSC_MeasurementProbeButtonUp' event. Typically used to perform a continuous measurement while the Button is being hold down (i.e. Start the measurement upon pressing the button and stop it on releasing button).

ES_ProbeConfigTip

Parameter values for ES_C_Set/GetLongSystemParameter command in case of ES_SP_ProbeConfig_Sound parameter type.

```
enum ES_ProbeConfigTip
{
    ES_PCT_OnlyWithTip,
    ES_PCT_NoTipAllowed,
};
```

- **ES_PCT_OnlyWithTip:**
Probe requires a Tip attached
- **ES_PCT_NoTipAllowed:**
No tip required (Scanner- probes)

ES_ProbeButtonEvent

ES_C_Set/GetLongSystemParameter command in case of ES_SP_ProbeConfig_ButtonEvent parameter type.

```
ES_API enum ES_ProbeButtonEvent
{
    ES_PBE_DisableEvents,
    ES_PBE_EnableEvents,
};
```

- **ES_PBE_DisableEvents:**
no button events are sent
- **ES_PBE_EnableEvents:**
server sends button events

ES_MeasurementStatusInfo

The values of this enum can be used to identify/mask each individual bit of the long parameter delivered by the command ES_C_GetMeasurementStatusInfo. Hence the power of 2 of every value. The meaning of the values should be self-explaining according to their symbol-names.

See description of command ES_C_GetMeasurementStatusInfo for further information.

```
enum ES_MeasurementStatusInfo
{
    ES_MSI_Unknown = 0,
    ES_MSI_TrackerFound = 1,
    ES_MSI_TrackerCompensationFound = 2,
    ES_MSI_ADMFound = 4,
    ES_MSI_ADMCompensationFound = 8,
    ES_MSI_MeasurementCameraFound = 16,
    ES_MSI_InternalCameraParamsOK = 32,
    ES_MSI_CameraToTrackerParamsFound = 64,
    ES_MSI_MeasurementProbeFound = 128,
    ES_MSI_ProbeParamsFound = 256,
    ES_MSI_MeasurementTipFound = 512,
    ES_MSI_TipParamsFound = 1024,
    ES_MSI_ReflectorFound = 2048,
    ES_MSI_InFacel = 4096,
};
```

3.4 Data Structures

This section describes all data structures defined in *ES_C_API_Def.h*. The data structures describe the 'layout' of the data packets (byte arrays) to be transmitted over the TCP/IP network. The structures are required to construct and send data packets, to mask incoming data packets in order to recognize their type and to interpret their contents.



Note the 4-Byte alignment prerequisite for the Tracker Server and the client. See `#pragma pack (push, 4)` in file *ES_C_API_Def.h*. The 'pragma pack' is a Microsoft specific C-language extension. A 4-Byte alignment may be different for other C/C++ compilers. No change of layout (# of bytes and alignment for each member) is permitted, during translation of these structures to other languages.

There is a short general description for each type. All members are not described in detail. Data members are often self-explanatory, while enumeration-type members have been described under Enumeration Types. Struct variable descriptions are provided only where necessary.



Parameters are always in current units and coordinate system / CS-type (where applicable) – unless specified otherwise.

3.4.1 Basic Data Structures

This section describes those data structures that are not directly exchanged as packets. They are used as sub-structures to compose the real 'Packet' data types.

PacketHeaderT

```
struct PacketHeaderT
{
    long          lPacketSize;
    enum ES_DataType  type;
};
```

This basic structure is a part of all data blocks transmitted over the TCP/IP network. The *lPacketSize* has been introduced for programmer's convenience. The value of the data structure contains the size (in Bytes) of received packets. ~~Upon sending packets, this value is ignored. It is good programming practice to initialize this value with the correct size, even on sending data.~~



New for emScon V2.0 and up: The strike-through statement above (which was valid up to emScon 1.5 servers) is no longer true.

The *lPacketSize* value is no longer ignored. It is compulsory to correctly initialize this value.

Otherwise, command calls will mostly fail.

Note that due to this change, existing V1.2 / V1.5 emScon C- clients, who did not initialize these length variables, will fail with emScon servers newer than V2.0. Such client applications need to be fixed at source level.



C- programmers have the *sizeof()* operator. This is inappropriate in other languages, to determine the size of data structures.

ReturnDataT

```
struct ReturnDataT
{
    struct PacketHeaderT  packetHeader;
    enum ES_ResultStatus  status;
};
```

This basic structure is part of all result data blocks. It comprises a *PacketHeaderT* and a *ES_ResultStatus*.

BasicCommandCT

```
struct BasicCommandCT
{
    struct PacketHeaderT    packetHeader;
    enum ES_Command        command;
};
```

This is a generic structure used to derive all other command types from. It serves as a general basis for sending commands.

BasicCommandRT

```
struct BasicCommandRT
{
    struct PacketHeaderT    packetHeader;
    enum ES_Command        command;
    enum ES_ResultStatus    status;
};
```

This is a generic structure used to derive all other result types from. It serves as a general basis for receiving commands.



Instead of using 'typedef' for all basic command types / result types (commands that do not take additional parameters or do not return data), two data structure containing only *BasicCommandCT* / *BasicCommandRT* member have been introduced. This approach enables naming consistency, with respect to struct nesting depth.



See chapter 'Non- Parameter Command/Return Types'.

MeasValueT

```
struct MeasValueT
{
    enum ES_MeasurementStatus    status;
    long                        lTime1;
    long                        lTime2;
    double                       dVal1;
    double                       dVal2;
    double                       dVal3;
};
```

This struct describes a single measurement of a continuous 3D measurement stream. *Time1* indicates seconds expired since a measurement start. *Time2* indicates microseconds expired within the last second. The total elapsed time in microseconds is:

$$T [\text{ms}] = 10\text{e}6 * \text{lTime1} + \text{lTime2}$$

Position values Val1..Val3 are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation /

transformation parameters.

MeasValue2T

```
struct MeasValue2T
{
    enum ES_MeasurementStatus    status;
    long                          lTime1;
    long                          lTime2;
    double                        dVal1;
    double                        dVal2;
    double                        dVal3;
    double                        dAprioriStdDev1;
    double                        dAprioriStdDev2;
    double                        dAprioriStdDev3;
    double                        dAprioriStdDevTotal;
    double                        dAprioriCovar12;
    double                        dAprioriCovar13;
    double                        dAprioriCovar23;
};
```

This struct describes a single measurement of a continuous 3D measurement stream in case the statistical mode is set to 'extended'. Principally the same as *MeasValueT*, but with statistic information in addition. Position values and statistic parameters are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters.

See command '*SetStatisticMode*' and description of struct '*MeasValueT*' above, for details.

ProbeMeasValueT

```
struct ProbeMeasValueT
{
    enum ES_MeasurementStatus    status;
    enum ES_TriggerStatus        triggerStatus;
    long                          lRotationStatus;
    long                          lTime1;
    long                          lTime2;
    double                         dPosition1;
    double                         dPosition2;
    double                         dPosition3;
    double                         dStdDevPosition1;
    double                         dStdDevPosition2;
    double                         dStdDevPosition3;
    double                         dStdDevPositionTotal;
    double                         dCovarPosition12;
    double                         dCovarPosition13;
    double                         dCovarPosition23;
    double                         dQuaternion0;
    double                         dQuaternion1;
    double                         dQuaternion2;
    double                         dQuaternion3;
    double                         dRotationAngleX;
    double                         dRotationAngleY;
    double                         dRotationAngleZ;
    double                         dStdDevRotationAngleX;
    double                         dStdDevRotationAngleY;
    double                         dStdDevRotationAngleZ;
    double                         dStdDevRotationAngleTotal;
    double                         dCovarRotationAngleXY;
    double                         dCovarRotationAngleXZ;
    double                         dCovarRotationAngleYZ;
};
```

This struct describes a single measurement (6 degrees of freedom) in a 6DoF continuous measurement stream. *Time1* indicates seconds expired since a measurement start. *Time2* indicates microseconds expired within the last second. The total elapsed time in microseconds is:

$$T [\text{ms}] = 10e6 * lTime1 + lTime2$$

Position values, angular values and statistic parameters are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters.

The position values relate to the center of the tip ruby sphere.

Rotation angles are always represented in the interval between -PI and PI.

The following helper- structs ease the interpretation of the Rotation- Status:

RotationStatus

Note: If the SystemParameter flag 'ES_SP_ShowAll6DMeasurements' is set to 'False' (which is default), then only measurements with

Rotation Status OK will arrive. Interpreting the Rotation Status only becomes an issue if the 'ShowAll6DMeasurements' is enabled (By using the 'SetLongSystemParameter' command). The following union can be used to easily interpret the rotation status: Assign the returned value (a long) to URotationStatus.l, then interpret the Error6D and optionally other fields. Note that the fields are only valid if Status6D bit is set. The evaluation of rotation status in detail is subject of advanced programming. Usually it is sufficient just to check for 'Error6D' being 0 (success) or 1 (error) (while 'Status6D' is 1).

```

struct RotationStatus
{
    unsigned Status6D:1;           // 0 => no rotation status; 1 =>
                                   // rotation status valid
    unsigned Error6D:1;           // 1 => ERROR in rotation status
    unsigned NotEnoughLED:1;
    unsigned RMSToHigh:1;
    unsigned AngleOutOfRange:1;   // Hz or Vt (see RotStatus
                                   // values)
    unsigned Frozen6DValues:1;   // 6D values are not updated !
    unsigned DistanceOutOfRange:1; // dist too short or too long
    unsigned Reserved1:1;        // always 0
    unsigned RotStatLeftRight:3;  // see documentation
    unsigned RotStatUpDown:3;    // see documentation
    unsigned GoodGauge:2;        // 0 => All bad; 1 => 33% good
                                   // 2 => 66% good ...
    unsigned Face2:1;            // 0 => Face1; 1 => Face2
    unsigned Reserved2:15;       // always 0
};

union URotationStatus
{
    long          l;
    struct RotationStatus rotStat;
};

```

StationaryModeDataT

```

struct StationaryModeDataT
{
    long    lMeasTime;
    ES_BOOL bUseADM; // Caution: has no effect in 6D mode !
};

```

Used as parameters for the *Set/GetStationaryModeParams* commands. The measurement time parameter must lie between 500 ms and 100000 ms (0.5 – 100 seconds). The *useADM* flag should be set to *false*, if the ADM measurement was performed upon laser beam attachment (*FindReflector*, *GoPosition*). Only in exceptional cases an ADM measurement should be performed upon a stationary measurement. (If

the beam always remains attached to the same reflector and there is a major time- gap between measurements (several minutes or hours).

Note that the *useADM* flag has no effect for 6DOF measurement modes and will be ignored for these modes, regardless whether true or false.

Note: The '**bUseADM**' Flag only applies to 3D measurement modes and has no effect to 6D modes. It can be ignored in 6D cases.

ContinuousTimeModeDataT

```
struct ContinuousTimeModeDataT
{
    long                lTimeSeparation;
    long                lNumberOfPoints;
    ES_BOOL             bUseRegion;
    enum ES_RegionType  regionType;
};
```

Used as parameters for the *Set/GetContinuousTimeModeParams* commands. A *lNumberOfPoints* value of zero means 'infinite' (in this case, the measurement must be stopped explicitly with a *StopMeasurement* command). Time separation is in milliseconds and can vary between 1..99999 ms.

ContinuousDistanceModeDataT

```
struct ContinuousDistanceModeDataT
{
    double              dSpatialDistance;
    long                lNumberOfPoints;
    ES_BOOL             bUseRegion;
    enum ES_RegionType  regionType;
};
```

Used as parameters for the *Set/GetContinuousDistanceModeParams* commands. A *lNumberOfPoints* value of zero means 'infinite' (must be stopped explicitly). Rather than based on a time- separation criteria, a distance criteria is used. It is in current length- unit. Note: One single measurement will be preformed upon *StartMeasurement*. Further measurements are not taken until the reflector is being moved.

A region can be applied to limit the 'sensitive' measurement space. See commands *SetBox-* /

SetSphereRegionParams for region definition.

SphereCenterModeDataT

```
struct SphereCenterModeDataT
{
    double  dSpatialDistance;
    long    lNumberOfPoints;
    ES_BOOL bFixRadius;
    double  dRadius;
};
```

Used as parameters for the *Set/GetSphereCenterModeParams* commands. A *lNumberOfPoints* value of zero means 'infinite' (must be stopped explicitly).

Spatial distance and Radius are in current length-unit. The radius can be left variable (to be calculated by the fit- routine), or fixed, if it is known.

Same trigger criteria as with Continuous distance mode.

CircleCenterModeDataT

```
struct CircleCenterModeDataT
{
    double  dSpatialDistance;
    long    lNumberOfPoints;
    ES_BOOL bFixRadius;
    double  dRadius;
};
```

Used for parameters *Set/GetCircleCenterModeParams* commands. A *lNumberOfPoints* value of zero means 'infinite' (must be stopped explicitly).

Radius is in current length- unit.

Spatial distance and Radius are in current length-unit. The radius can be left variable (to be calculated by the fit- routine), or fixed, if it is known.

Same trigger criteria as with Continuous distance mode.

GridModeDataT

```
struct GridModeDataT
{
    double          dVal1;
    double          dVal2;
    double          dVal3;
    long            lNumberOfPoints;
    ES_BOOL         bUseRegion;
    enum ES_RegionType  regionType;
};
```

Used as parameters for the *Set/GetGridModeParams* commands. The 3 values describe the grid size in the CS. Position values are in current units / CS-type. A *lNumberOfPoints* value of zero means 'infinite' (must be stopped explicitly).

A region can be applied to limit the 'sensitive' measurement space. See commands 'SetBox- / SetSphereRegionParams' for region definition.

SearchParamsDataT

```
struct SearchParamsDataT
{
    double  dSearchRadius;
    double  lTimeOut;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/GetSearchParams* commands.

The search process is aborted upon one or the other of the two criterias is reached.

TimeOut is in milliseconds. There is a minimum value of 10'000 ms (10 Seconds).

Note: this minimum value was 2500 ms in previous emScon versions and has been increased to 10000 for EmScon from Version 2.0!

SearchRadius is in current units. The timeout parameter will interrupt the search if it takes too long due to a too big search radius (if no reflector found within the specified time). The Search Radius in current length units and must lie between 0 and 0.5 meters. (Caution with small or even zero radius and / or small timeOut: Too small value may cause the search process to fail.

Note: the maximum radius value was 1.0 m in previous emScon versions and has been reduced to 0.5 m for emScon Version!

Large search radii result in extended search

times, unless time is limited to a reasonable value.

Typical values are 0.05 m for the radius and 30'000 ms for timeout.

AdmParamsDataT

```
struct AdmParamsDataT
{
    double    dTargetStabilityTolerance;
    double    lRetryTimeFrame;
    double    lNumberOfRetrys;
};
```

Used for parameters for the *Set/GetAdmParams* commands. *RetryTimeFrame* is in milliseconds in the range between 500 and 5000.

TargetStabilityTolerance is a distance parameter and is in current length- units.

TargetStabilityTolerance must lie between 0.005 and 0.1 Millimeter. Leave this value as low as possible! (Default is 0.005).

The *SetAdmParams* command should be used with caution. Only change these parameters if working in an unstable environment (vibrations). Lowering the stability tolerance results in loss of precision!

SystemSettingsDataT

```
struct SystemSettingsDataT
{
    enum ES_WeatherMonitorStatus    weatherMonitor;
    ES_BOOL                          bApplyTransformationParams;
    ES_BOOL
    bApplyStationOrientationParams;
    ES_BOOL                          bKeepLastPosition;
    ES_BOOL                          bSendUnsolicitedMessages;
    ES_BOOL                          bSendReflectorPositionData;
    ES_BOOL                          bTryMeasurementMode;
    ES_BOOL                          bHasNivel;
    ES_BOOL                          bHasVideoCamera;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/Get SystemSettings* commands. The system settings are a collection of various 'properties' to control certain behavior of the emScon system :

- *WeatherMonitorStatus*
Indicates the WM status. See description on enum *ES_WeatherMonitorStatus*
- *bApplyTransformationParams*
If this flag is set to *false*, the System does not

transform the measurements into a user-specified coordinate system. If set to *true*, transformation as per transformation parameters is applied. If set to *false*, the default transformation will be used {0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1}, regardless of the current values set with `SetTransformationParams` command. Transformations also apply to the positioning commands (such as `GoPosition`) and to part of the Input/Output filters (Box, Sphere)

- *bApplyStationOrientationParams*
If this flag is set to *true*, the System uses the given orientation parameters. If set to *false*, the default station orientation will be used {0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0}, regardless of the current values set with the `SetStationOrientationParams` command. Orientations also apply to the positioning commands (such as `GoPosition`).
- *bKeepLastPosition*
If this flag is set to *true* and the laser beam is broken, it does not leave the current position. This allows to 'catch' the beam again, then placing the reflector to a stable position. The ADM then tries to perform a measurement and – if success- sets the measured distance as the new interferometer distance. From then on, it is possible to recover measuring without having to go back to the BirdBath on beam broken events.
If the flag is set to *false*, the beam is disabled (mirror points down). If an Overview Camera is installed, the sensor drives into the camera position.
Important: Enabling the 'KeepLastPosition' flag is compulsory for 6D Measurement Modes. Otherwise the Probe will not be recognized (If beam caught at zero position).

- *bSendUnsolicitedMessages*
If this flag is set to *true*, the system sends all error messages as they occur. This flag should always be true. Otherwise neither error events nor system status- change events will be issued. These events should be suppressed only in real special situations.
- *bSendReflectorPositionData*
If this flag is set to *true* and a reflector / Probe is locked on by the tracker, the system sends the current reflector position (max. 3 measurements per second). These are issued even when no continuous measurement is in progress. They can be used to view the Reflector/probe movement on applications with graphic representation of reflector movement. Do not regard the position values as accurate measurements. They are of limited accuracy!
See structs 'ReflectorPosResultT' and 'ProbePosResultT' for details.
- *bTryMeasurementMode*
If this flag is set to *true*, the system delivers all results in the try mode. This is a Leica internal feature and therefore undocumented. It can be ignored by application programmers. The effect is just that – if set to true – the value is 'echoed' with each measurement.
- *bHasNivel*
A hardware Configuration issue. This flag tells the system that a Nivel20 sensor is attached. Measurements with the sensor are now possible. The system cannot automatically detect whether a Nivel sensor is attached. Hence you must tell it the system by enabling this flag.
- *bHasVideoCamera*
A hardware Configuration issue. This flag

tells the system, that an Overview Camera is present.

If your system is equipped with an overview camera, it is recommended to always having checked this flag (even when the camera is temporarily removed). Otherwise, leave it always unchecked (= default).



In the meantime there exist different types of overview cameras that differ in internal parameters (focus distance, CCD chip size). Older emScon versions were not able to detect whether an overview camera was mounted or not, not to speak of type recognition (indeed it was the overview camera hardware that did not support type recognition). For that reason, the flag 'HasVideoCamera' was originally introduced. Thus, the user had to 'tell' the system when an overview camera was mounted. Newer EmScon versions (2.0 and up) are able to detect the camera type automatically. Hence, this flag theoretically has become obsolete. However, currently the camera type is recognized **only when the 'hHasVideoCamera' flag is enabled.**

If your system is equipped with an overview camera, it is highly recommended to always having this flag checked (default is unchecked). Otherwise, the system may not detect the correct camera type and use wrong (default) parameters.

However, wrong parameters do not cause any fatal failures. The only effect will be that the 'Find Reflector' feature by clicking to the live video image by mouse pointer will move the tracker inaccurately (typically, the tracker will move double or half the amount of the 'clicked' distance).

SystemUnitsDataT

```
struct SystemUnitsDataT
{
    enum ES_LengthUnit      lenUnitType;
    enum ES_AngleUnit       angUnitType;
    enum ES_TemperatureUnit tempUnitType;
    enum ES_PressureUnit    pressUnitType;
    enum ES_HumidityUnit    humUnitType;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/GetUnits* commands. See related enums – they explain themselves.

EnvironmentDataT

```
struct EnvironmentDataT
{
    double    dTemperature;
    double    dPressure;
    double    dHumidity;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/GetEnvironmentParams* commands. The *SetEnvironmentParams* command mainly applies when no weather monitor is available, or when disabled by the *bUseWeatherMonitor* setting. Otherwise, these parameters are updated implicitly and the current values can be retrieved with the *GetEnvironmentParams*. See also description of enum 'ES_WeatherMonitorStatus'.



See chapter 'Working Conditions'.

RefractionDataT

```
struct RefractionDataT
{
    double dIfmRefractionIndex;
    double dAdmRefractionIndex;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/GetRefractionParams* commands. See also description of enum 'ES_WeatherMonitorStatus'.

This is a command for advanced and special usage. It should only be used in combination with the *WeatherMonitorStatus* mode 'ES_WMS_ReadOnly'. See description there.

Normal application should not explicitly set refraction parameters. They are set indirectly by using the *SetEnvironmentParams* command (if no weather monitor available), or by selecting the mode 'ES_WMS_ReadAndCalculateRefractions'

(if a WM is connected).



Under certain conditions, the refraction parameters are updated (set) implicitly on setting new environment parameters. See description of enum 'ES_WeatherMonitorStatus'.



See chapter 'Working Conditions'.

StationOrientationDataT

```
struct StationOrientationDataT
{
    double    dVal1;
    double    dVal2;
    double    dVal3;
    double    dRot1;
    double    dRot2;
    double    dRot3;
};
```

Used as parameters for *Set/GetStationOrientationParams* commands. Values are in current units and CS-type. These settings can be enabled/disabled through the system flag *bUseStationOrientationParams*.

TransformationDataT

```
struct TransformationDataT
{
    double    dVal1;
    double    dVal2;
    double    dVal3;
    double    dRot1;
    double    dRot2;
    double    dRot3;
    double    dScale;
};
```

Used as parameters for *Set/GetTransformationParams* commands. Values are in current units and CS-type. These settings can be enabled/disabled through the system flag *bUseLocalTransformationMode*.

BoxRegionDataT

```
struct BoxRegionDataT
{
    double    dP1Val1;
    double    dP1Val2;
    double    dP1Val3;
    double    dP2Val1;
    double    dP2Val2;
    double    dP2Val3;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/GetBoxRegionParams* commands. The parameters describe two

diagonal points of a box.

Values are in current units and CS-type (but not according to active transformation settings).

These settings only apply if the *bUseRegion* flag in the appropriate continuous measurement structure is enabled, together with the 'Box' region type.

SphereRegionDataT

```
struct SphereRegionDataT
{
    double    dVal1;
    double    dVal2;
    double    dVal3;
    double    dRadius;
};
```

Used for parameters of *Set/GetSphereRegionParams* commands. The parameters describe center point and radius of a sphere.

Values are in current units and (apart from Radius) in current CS-type and according to applied transformation settings.



These settings only apply if the *bUseRegion* flag in the appropriate continuous measurement structure is enabled, together with 'Sphere' region type.

ESVersionNumberT

```
struct ESVersionNumberT
{
    int    iMajorVersionNumber;
    int    iMinorVersionNumber;
    int    iBuildNumber;
};
```

Used for one of the parameters of the *GetSystemStatus* command. Contains version info of the currently installed tracker server software.

TransformationInputDataT

```
struct TransformationInputDataT
{
    enum ES_TransResultType    resultType;
    double                     dTransVal1;
    double                     dTransVal2;
    double                     dTransVal3;
    double                     dRotVal1;
    double                     dRotVal2;
    double                     dRotVal3;
    double                     dScale;
    double                     dTransStdVal1;
    double                     dTransStdVal2;
    double                     dTransStdVal3;
    double                     dRotStdVal1;
    double                     dRotStdVal2;
    double                     dRotStdVal3;
    double                     dScaleStd;
};
```

Used for parameters of the *Set/GetTransformationInputParams* command.

Used in order to specify (Fixing, Weighting) transformation result values.

Values are in current units and (apart from Radius) in current CS-type (No transformation applies).

For details see Section 9.2 .

For the StdDev parameters, use values as specified in chapter 'Constants'.

TransformationPointT

```
struct TransformationPointT
{
    double                     dVal1;
    double                     dVal2;
    double                     dVal3;
    double                     dStd1;
    double                     dStd2;
    double                     dStd3;
    double                     dCov12;
    double                     dCov13;
    double                     dCov23;
};
```

It is used as a sub- structure for the *AddNominal/AddActualTransformationPoint* commands.

Values are in current units and CS-type and according to applied transformation settings only in case of actual points. Nominal points are not influenced by transformation settings.

For details see Section 9.2 .

For the StdDev parameters, use values as specified in chapter 'Constants'.

CameraParamsDataT

```
struct CameraParamsDataT
{
    int    iContrast;
    int    iBrightness;
    int    iSaturation;
};
```

Used for parameters of the *Set/GetCameraParams* command. Values of Contrast/Brightness range from 0 to 256.

Saturation is currently not used and must be set to zero.

3.4.2 Packet Data Structures

These data types describe the real data blocks exchanged over the TCP/IP network between the Tracker Server and the application PC. There are 9 main types of packets (see enum '*ES_DataType*'). The structures of *ES_DT_Command*- type packets differ for different commands.



All packet types contain (directly or through another sub-structure such as *ReturnDataT*, *BasicCommandCT* or *BasicCommandRT*) a sub-structure of type *PacketHeaderT* with the size and type of the packet.

- Command type packets (apart from a certain number of parameters), always contain an *ES_Command* command type parameter.
- Return type packets, command, error and measurements always contain a status parameter.

ErrorResponseT

```
struct ErrorResponseT
{
    struct PacketHeaderT  packetHeader;
    enum ES_Command       command;
    enum ES_ResultStatus  status;
};
```

This receive-only structure *ES_DT_Error* packet type describes the packet size and type. It

contains a standard packet header and a return status, *ES_ReturnStatus*, or a tracker error number.

The 'command' parameter is often set to *ES_C_Unknown* since errors are often occur 'unsolicited', that is, they are not a reaction to a command. Consider a 'beam broken' error. Such an event can happen at any time and is obviously not caused by a command.



See 8. Appendix at the bottom of this document.

The command parameter is set to *ES_C_Unknown* unless the error was caused by particular command.

SingleMeasResultT

```
struct SingleMeasResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasMode      measMode;
    ES_BOOL               bIsTryMode;
    double                dVal1;
    double                dVal2;
    double                dVal3;
    double                dStd1;
    double                dStd2;
    double                dStd3;
    double                dStdTotal;
    double                dPointingError1;
    double                dPointingError2;
    double                dPointingError3;
    double                dAprioriStd1;
    double                dAprioriStd2;
    double                dAprioriStd3;
    double                dAprioriStdTotal;
    double                dTemperature;
    double                dPressure;
    double                dHumidity;
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_SingleMeasResult* packet type. Apart from the standard *ReturnDataT* structure, it contains data specific to a single tracker 3D measurement. In addition to the 3 coordinate values, there is statistical information such as standard deviations (a posteriori and a priori) and pointing errors. The environmental values are those currently valid to the system (either those explicitly set by *SetEnvironmentParams*, or those last implicitly updated by the weather monitor).

The flag *blsTryMode* is set if system is in 'Try Mode'. This is not relevant for common users.



The format of measurements, statistical informations and environmental values depend on current units. Measurements and statistical information in addition are according current CS-type and applied orientation / transformation parameters.

SingleMeasResult2T

```
struct SingleMeasResult2T
{
    struct ReturnDataT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasMode     measMode;
    ES_BOOL              blsTryMode;
    double               dVal1;
    double               dVal2;
    double               dVal3;
    double               dStdDev1;
    double               dStdDev2;
    double               dStdDev3;
    double               dStdDevTotal;
    double               dCovar12;
    double               dCovar13;
    double               dCovar23;
    double               dPointingErrorH;
    double               dPointingErrorV;
    double               dPointingErrorD;
    double               dAprioriStdDev1;
    double               dAprioriStdDev2;
    double               dAprioriStdDev3;
    double               dAprioriStdDevTotal;
    double               dAprioriCovar12;
    double               dAprioriCovar13;
    double               dAprioriCovar23;
    double               dTemperature;
    double               dPressure;
    double               dHumidity;
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_SingleMeasResult2* packet type in case of extended statistical mode. Use this variant if points to be used as input for the Transformation routine.

The flag *blsTryMode* is set, if system is in 'Try Mode'. This is not relevant for common users.

See also command '*SetStatisticMode*'.



The format of measurements, statistical informations and environmental values depend on current units. Measurements and statistical information in addition are according current CS-type and applied orientation / transformation parameters.

MultiMeasResultT

```
struct MultiMeasResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT      packetInfo;
    long                   lNumberOfResults;
    enum ES_MeasMode        measMode;
    ES_BOOL                 bIsTryMode;
    double                  dTemperature;
    double                  dPressure;
    double                  dHumidity;
    struct MeasValueT       data[1];
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_MultiMeasResult* packet type, where a continuous stream of packets is received during a continuous measurement.

A packet consists of the single measurement and an array of *MeasValueT* parameters attached to it. The *MultiMeasResultT* structure only contains (covers) the first element of this array (a 'pointer' to the array). The *lNumberOfResults* parameter identifies the number of array elements, and the remaining elements can be iterated from *data [0]* ... *data [lNumberOfResults - 1]*.



C-arrays are always zero-based.

This structure only covers the header of a multi-measurement packet. Measurement mode and environmental parameters are common for the body (measurement array). The flag *bIsTryMode* is set if system is in *Try Mode*. This is not relevant for common users.



The format of measurements, statistical informations and environmental values depend on current units. Measurements and statistical information in addition are according current CS-type and applied orientation / transformation parameters.

MultiMeasResult2T

```
struct MultiMeasResult2T
{
    struct ReturnDataT      packetInfo;
    long                    lNumberOfResults;
    enum ES_MeasMode        measMode;
    ES_BOOL                 bIsTryMode;
    double                  dTemperature;
    double                  dPressure;
    double                  dHumidity;
    struct MeasValue2T      data[1];
};
```

The same as *MultiMeasResultT* (see above), but received in case the statistical mode is set to 'extended'.

See also command '*SetStatisticMode*'.

ProbeStationaryResultT

```
struct ProbeStationaryResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasMode        measMode;
    ES_BOOL                 bIsTryMode;
    enum ES_TriggerStatus   triggerStatus;
    long                    lRotationStatus;
    long                    iInternalProbeId;
    int                     iFieldNumber;
    enum ES_MeasurementTipStatus tipStatus;
    long                    iInternalTipAdapterId;
    long                    iTipAdapterInterface;
    double                  dPosition1;
    double                  dPosition2;
    double                  dPosition3;
    double                  dStdDevPosition1;
    double                  dStdDevPosition2;
    double                  dStdDevPosition3;
    double                  dStdDevPositionTotal;
    double                  dCovarPosition12;
    double                  dCovarPosition13;
    double                  dCovarPosition23;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevPosition1;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevPosition2;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevPosition3;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevPositionTotal;
    double                  dAprioriCovarPosition12;
    double                  dAprioriCovarPosition13;
    double                  dAprioriCovarPosition23;
    double                  dQuaternion0;
    double                  dQuaternion1;
    double                  dQuaternion2;
    double                  dQuaternion3;
    double                  dRotationAngleX;
    double                  dRotationAngleY;
    double                  dRotationAngleZ;
    double                  dStdDevRotationAngleX;
    double                  dStdDevRotationAngleY;
    double                  dStdDevRotationAngleZ;
    double                  dStdDevRotationAngleTotal;
    double                  dCovarRotationAngleXY;
    double                  dCovarRotationAngleXZ;
    double                  dCovarRotationAngleYZ;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevRotationAngleX;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevRotationAngleY;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevRotationAngleZ;
    double                  dAprioriStdDevRotationAngleTotal;
    double                  dAprioriCovarRotationAngleXY;
    double                  dAprioriCovarRotationAngleXZ;
    double                  dAprioriCovarRotationAngleYZ;
    double                  dTemperature;
    double                  dPressure;
    double                  dHumidity;
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_Single6DMeasResult* packet type.

This structure is used to transmit the result of a 6D stationary measurement. The result depends on current length and angle units, the coordinate system type, orientation and transformation parameters applied.

It contains:

- Status Information
- Adapter where Tip mounted including its accuracy
- Probe position. The position values relate to the center of the tip ruby sphere.
- Probe orientation in two different representations:
 - Quaternion or
 - Rotation Angles including their accuracy
- Environmental Data

Rotation angles are always represented in the interval between $-\pi$ and π .

Details about RotationStatus: see chapter 'Rotation Status' just following the chapter 'ProbeMeasValueT'

Applies only to 6DoF systems.

ProbeContinuousResultT

```
struct ProbeContinuousResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT          packetInfo;
    long                       lNumberOfResults;
    enum ES_MeasMode           measMode;
    ES_BOOL                    bIsTryMode;
    long                       iInternalProbeId;
    int                        iFieldNumber;
    enum ES_MeasurementTipStatus tipStatus;
    long                       iInternalTipAdapterId;
    long                       iTipAdapterInterface;
    double                     dTemperature;
    double                     dPressure;
    double                     dHumidity;
    struct ProbeMeasValueT     data[1];
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_ContinuousProbeMeasResult* packet type. The only

difference to an *ES_DT_MultiMeasResult* is the array element types. Applies only to 6DoF systems.

NivelResultT

```
struct NivelResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_NivelStatus  nivelStatus;
    double                dXTilt;
    double                dYTilt;
    double                dNivelTemperature;
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_NivelResult* packet type, which includes the *ReturnDataT* structure and contains data specific to a Nivel20 measurement.

Refer to chapter 'ES_NivelStatus' in chapter 3.3.2 (enumeration types) for details about supported measurement ranges.



The format of measurement and environmental values do **NOT** depend on current unit settings. Nivel results always arrive in native Nivel20 format – milliradian for X/Y tilt and Celsius for temperature.

ReflectorPosResultT

```
struct ReflectorPosResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT    packetInfo;
    double                dVal1;
    double                dVal2;
    double                dVal3;
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult* packet type. These are received whenever the tracker is locked onto a reflector (3 measurements per second). The receipt of these 'measurement'- types can be switched on/off with the systems flag *bSendReflectorPositionData*. Values are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters.

ProbePosResultT

```
struct ProbePosResultT
{
    struct ReturnDataT          packetInfo;
    long                        lRotationStatus;
    enum ES_MeasurementTipStatus tipStatus;
    long                        iInternalTipAdapterId;
    long                        iTipAdapterInterface;
    double                      dPosition1;
    double                      dPosition2;
    double                      dPosition3;
    double                      dQuaternion0;
    double                      dQuaternion1;
    double                      dQuaternion2;
    double                      dQuaternion3;
    double                      dRotationAngleX;
    double                      dRotationAngleY;
    double                      dRotationAngleZ;
};
```

The 'Probe' relative to ReflectorPosResult. Values are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters. There are some status values in addition.

Rotation angles are always represented in the interval between $-\pi$ and π .

The position values relate to the center of the tip ruby sphere.

Details about RotationStatus: see chapter 'Rotation Status' just following the chapter 'ProbeMeasValueT'

SystemStatusChangeT

```
struct SystemStatusChangeT
{
    struct ReturnDataT          packetHeader;
    enum ES_SystemStatusChange systemStatusChange;
};
```

This receive-only structure describes the *ES_DT_SystemStatusChange* packet type. These are received when the system status has changed.



See enum 'ES_SystemStatusChange' for supported notification types.

ExternTriggerParamsT

```
struct ExternTriggerParamsT
{
    enum ES_ClockTransition      clockTransition;
    enum ES_TriggerMode          triggerMode;
    enum ES_TriggerStartSignal  startSignal;
    long lMinimalTimeDelay;
};
```

Parameters 1..3: See description of appropriate enumeration types.

lMinimalTimeDelay: The time delay between trigger event and measurement.

Non- Parameter Command/Return Types

Lists all non- parameter command structures. They are derived from the *BasicCommandCT* (command-types; client to Server) and the *BasicCommandRT* (return-types; Server to client).

```

struct InitializeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct InitializeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ReleaseMotorsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ReleaseMotorsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ActivateCameraViewCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ActivateCameraViewRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ParkCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ParkRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GoBirdBathCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GoBirdBathRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GoLastMeasuredPointCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GoLastMeasuredPointRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ChangeFaceCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ChangeFaceRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct StartNivelMeasurementCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct StartNivelMeasurementRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct StartMeasurementCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct StartMeasurementRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

```

```

};

struct StopMeasurementCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct StopMeasurementRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ExitApplicationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ExitApplicationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ClearTransformationNominalPointListCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ClearTransformationNominalPointListRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ClearTransformationActualPointListCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ClearTransformationActualPointListRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct ClearDrivePointListCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct ClearDrivePointListRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

```

SwitchLaserCT/RT

Command structures for switching the laser on/off. The laser should only be switched off during long breaks (overnight), while the controller is not shut down. Switching laser on again will take about 20 minute to stabilize!

```

struct SwitchLaserCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    ES_BOOL                  bIsOn;
};

struct SwitchLaserRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

```

FindReflectorCT/RT

Command structures for invoking a 'Find Reflector' sequence. *dApproxDistance* should be

specified in order to apply search radius dependent on the distance from the tracker. Approx distance is in current length units.

```
struct FindReflectorCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                    dApproxDistance;
};

struct FindReflectorRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

The search time depends on the search radius and timeout set by the SetSearchParams command. Large search radii result in extended search times unless limited by a reasonable SearchTimeout. See 'SetSearchParams' for details. The real search radius in addition depends on the specified approx distance. An approx. distance, which is 50% off the actual value, will also influence the search radius by 50%. The system cannot directly work with the radius. It calculates horizontal and vertical angles for the tracker from the specified search radius and approximate Distance.

Although no range limitation for the approx distance applies in theory, there is a practical limitation given by tracker working space: $100 \text{ mm} < \text{approxDist} \leq 50000 \text{ mm}$. Note: the minimum value is 101 mm, not 100 mm!

See also SearchParamsDataT.

Set/GetCoordinateSystemTypeCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the current coordinate system type. The current CS-type acts – like current units (and transformation / orientation parameters) – as a input/output 'Filter' to all coordinate-type related parameters.

```

struct SetCoordinateSystemTypeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_CoordinateSystemType coordSysType;
};

struct SetCoordinateSystemTypeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetCoordinateSystemTypeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetCoordinateSystemTypeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_CoordinateSystemType coordSysType;
};

```



See enum 'ES_CoordinateSystemType' for details.

Set/GetMeasurementModeCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the current measurement mode.

```

struct SetMeasurementModeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasMode           measMode;
};

struct SetMeasurementModeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementModeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementModeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasMode           measMode;
};

```



See enum 'ES_MeasMode' for details.

Set/GetTemperatureRangeCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the active laser tracker temperature range. A value different than 'ES_TR_Medium' (default) should be selected only if special environmental conditions apply.

```

struct SetTemperatureRangeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_TrackerTemperatureRange  temperatureRange;
};

struct SetTemperatureRangeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetTemperatureRangeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetTemperatureRangeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    enum ES_TrackerTemperatureRange  temperatureRange;
};

```



See enum 'ES_TrackerTemperatureRange' for details.

Set/GetStationaryModeParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the parameters for the Stationary Measurement mode.

```

struct SetStationaryModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct StationaryModeDataT  stationaryModeData;
};

struct SetStationaryModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetStationaryModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetStationaryModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    struct StationaryModeDataT  stationaryModeData;
};

```



See struct 'StationaryModeDataT' for details.

Set/GetContinuousTimeModeParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the parameters for the Continuous Time Measurement mode.

```

struct SetContinuousTimeModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT          packetInfo;
    struct ContinuousTimeModeDataT continuousTimeModeData;
};

struct SetContinuousTimeModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT  packetInfo;
};

struct GetContinuousTimeModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT  packetInfo;
};

struct GetContinuousTimeModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT          packetInfo;
    struct ContinuousTimeModeDataT continuousTimeModeData;
};

```



See struct 'ContinuousTimeModeDataT' for details.

Set/GetContinuousDistanceModeParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the parameters for the Continuous Distance Measurement Mode.

```

struct SetContinuousDistanceModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT          packetInfo;
    struct ContinuousDistanceModeDataT continuousDistanceModeData;
};

struct SetContinuousDistanceModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT  packetInfo;
};

struct GetContinuousDistanceModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT  packetInfo;
};

struct GetContinuousDistanceModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT          packetInfo;
    struct ContinuousDistanceModeDataT continuousDistanceModeData;
};

```



See struct 'ContinuousDistanceModeDataT' for details.

Set/GetSphereCenterModeParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the parameters for the Sphere Center Measurement mode.

```

struct SetSphereCenterModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct SphereCenterModeDataT  sphereCenterModeData;
};

struct SetSphereCenterModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetSphereCenterModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetSphereCenterModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    struct SphereCenterModeDataT  sphereCenterModeData;
};

```



See struct 'SphereCenterModeDataT' for details.

Set/GetCircleCenterModeParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the parameters for the Circle Center Measurement Mode.

```

struct SetCircleCenterModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct CircleCenterModeDataT  circleCenterModeData;
};

struct SetCircleCenterModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetCircleCenterModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetCircleCenterModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    struct CircleCenterModeDataT  circleCenterModeData;
};

```



See struct 'CircleCenterModeDataT' for details.

Set/GetGridModeParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the parameters for the Grid Measurement mode.

```

struct SetGridModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct GridModeDataT     gridModeData;
};

struct SetGridModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetGridModeParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetGridModeParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct GridModeDataT     gridModeData;
};

```



See struct 'GridModeDataT' for details.

Set/GetSystemSettingsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the system settings parameters.

```

struct SetSystemSettingsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct SystemSettingsDataT  systemSettings;
};

struct SetSystemSettingsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSystemSettingsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSystemSettingsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct SystemSettingsDataT  systemSettings;
};

```



See struct 'SystemSettingsDataT' for details.

Set/GetUnitsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the units' settings. The current units act – like current CS-type (and transformation / orientation parameters) – as an input/output 'Filter' to all Length/Angular/Meteo-type parameters.

```

struct SetUnitsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct SystemUnitsDataT  unitsSettings;
};

struct SetUnitsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetUnitsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetUnitsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct SystemUnitsDataT  unitsSettings;
};

```



See struct 'SystemUnitsDataT' for details.

GetSystemStatusCT/RT

Command structures for getting the system status.

```

struct GetSystemStatusCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSystemStatusRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_ResultStatus     lastResultStatus;
    enum ES_TrackerProcessorStatus trackerProcessorStatus;
    enum ES_LaserProcessorStatus laserStatus;
    enum ES_ADMStatus        admStatus;
    struct ESVersionNumber    esVersionNumber;
    enum ES_WeatherMonitorStatus weatherMonitor;
    long                      lFlagsValue;
    long                      lTrackerSerialNumber;
};

```



See description of related enumeration types for details.

The *lFlagsValue* member contains some additional status information about the tracker/tracker processor, for advanced programming.



The description of the n^{th} bit of the *lFlagsValue* (start with least significant bit):

Bit	Description
Bit 1	Reflector was found
Bit 2	Interferometer locked
Bit 3	Positioning complete
Bit 4	Tracker initialized
Bit 5	Calibration set

Bit	Description
Bit 6	Tracker parked
Bit 7	Motor switch is on
Bit 8	Encoder angle error
Bit 9	Sleep condition set
Bit 10	Motor power active

GetTrackerStatusCT/RT

```

struct GetTrackerStatusCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTrackerStatusRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_TrackerStatus    trackerStatus;
};

```

Command structures for getting the tracker status.



See enum 'ES_TrackerStatus' for details.

Set/GetReflector(s)CT/RT

Command structures for getting/setting the current reflector by its numerical ID.

```

struct SetReflectorCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalReflectorId;
};

struct SetReflectorRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetReflectorCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetReflectorRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalReflectorId;
};

struct GetReflectorsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetReflectorsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalsReflectors;
    int                      iInternalReflectorId;
    enum ES_TargetType       targetType;
    double                   dSurfaceOffset;
    short                    cReflectorName[32];
};

```

The *GetReflectors* command retrieves all reflectors defined in the Tracker Server. The answer consists of as many answer packets as reflector types, defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between reflector name (string) and reflector ID (numerical). Each packet, in addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of reflectors, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties are the *targetType* and the *surfaceOffset*. Surface offset is in current length units.



The reflector name is in Unicode format - *short cReflectorName[32]* declaration. It can consist of a maximum of 32 characters.



Each tracker- compensation has its own set of reflector- definitions! However, the mapping between reflector-name and ID remains the same throughout all available tracker-compensations!

Example: A T-Cam is mounted on the tracker; hence, the active tracker compensation is one that

was performed with a mounted camera. Assume this tracker - compensation has definitions for three valid reflectors as follows:

Name	ID
CCR-75mm	7
CCR-1.5in	2
TBR-0.5in	5

Now, the T-Cam is removed, and hence another tracker- compensation becomes active (one that was performed without a mounted T-Cam). Let's assume that this compensation has only two reflector definitions: CCR-1.5in and TBR-0.5in.

Conveniently, the mapping between name and ID remained the same as it was in the previous compensation:

Name	ID
CCR-1.5in	2
TBR-0.5in	5

If reflector ID 7 was the active one at the time the camera was removed, you will now get a 'wrong current reflector' error message on executing reflector- dependent commands. Thus, the application must first set one of the now available IDs 2 or 3 with the 'SetReflector' command.

The fact that the relation between reflector ID and Name remains the same throughout all tracker- compensations may be convenient to application programmers since there is no need to re-query all reflector mappings upon a tracker compensation change.

Set/GetSearchParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetSearchParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct SearchParamsDataT  searchParams;
};

struct SetSearchParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSearchParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSearchParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct SearchParamsDataT  searchParams;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the reflector search parameter values.

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii may result in extended search times unless limited by a reasonable SearchTimeout.



See struct 'SearchParamsDataT' for details.

Set/GetAdmParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetAdmParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct AdmParamsDataT    admParams;
};

struct SetAdmParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetAdmParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetAdmParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct AdmParamsDataT    admParams;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the reflector search parameter values.



See struct 'AdmParamsDataT' for details.

Set/GetEnvironmentParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetEnvironmentParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct EnvironmentDataT  environmentData;
};

struct SetEnvironmentParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetEnvironmentParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetEnvironmentParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct EnvironmentDataT  environmentData;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the environmental parameter values.



Environmental values are updated automatically at regular intervals, if the weather monitor is on, connected and the WeatherMonitorStatus (of SystemSettings) is one of ES_WMS_ReadOnly or ES_WMS_ReadAndCalculateRefractions.



See struct 'EnvironmentDataT' for details.

Set/GetStationOrientationParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetStationOrientationParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct StationOrientationDataT  stationOrientation;
};

struct SetStationOrientationParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetStationOrientationParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetStationOrientationParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct StationOrientationDataT  stationOrientation;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the station orientation parameters. These settings act – like current units and current CS-type – as a input/output 'Filter' to all coordinate-type related parameters.



See struct 'StationOrientationDataT' for details.

Set/GetTransformationParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetTransformationParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct TransformationDataT  transformationData;
};

struct SetTransformationParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTransformationParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTransformationParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct TransformationDataT  transformationData;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the transformation parameters. These settings act – like current units and current CS-type – as a input/output 'Filter' to all coordinate-type related parameters.



See struct 'TransformationDataT' for details.

Set/GetBoxRegionParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetBoxRegionParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct BoxRegionDataT    boxRegionData;
};

struct SetBoxRegionParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetBoxRegionParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetBoxRegionParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct BoxRegionDataT    boxRegionData;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the Box Region parameters.



See struct 'BoxRegionDataT' for details.

Set/GetSphereRegionParamsCT/RT

```
struct SetSphereRegionParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    struct SphereRegionDataT  sphereRegionData;
};

struct SetSphereRegionParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSphereRegionParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetSphereRegionParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    struct SphereRegionDataT  sphereRegionData;
};
```

Command structures for setting/getting the sphere region parameters.



See struct 'SphereRegionDataT' for details.

GoPositionCT/RT

```
struct GoPositionCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                   dVal1;
    double                   dVal2;
    double                   dVal3;
    ES_BOOL                  bUseADM;
};

struct GoPositionRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

These are structures for invoking the *GoPosition* command. Values are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters. When *bUseADM* is set, which is the normal case for this command, an ADM measurement is performed and the IFM distance is set to this new value. If ADM flag is not set, the IFM distance is calculated from the supplied coordinates and is set as the valid one. To be used with caution!

The useADM flag should always be set for trackers equipped with an ADM.

No range limitations apply to these parameters in theory, but there is a practical limitation given by tracker working volume.

GoPosition can be seen as a combination of

commands 'PointLaser', followed by a 'FindReflector'.

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii may result in extended search times. A typical value is 0.05 m. An approx. distance entry is required only for the FindReflector command. UseADM should normally be true for this command.

GoPositionHVDCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *GoPositionHVD* command. Same as *GoPosition* with the input parameters in a spherical (tracker-) coordinate system type, irrespective of the current CS-type. Values are in current units.

Range limitations apply with respect to the tracker elevation limits. The *useADM* flag should always be set for trackers equipped with an ADM.

If ADM flag is not set, the provided distance is taken as new IFM distance. To be used with **caution!**

```
struct GoPositionHVDCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                   dHzAngle;
    double                   dVtAngle;
    double                   dDistance;
    ES_BOOL                  bUseADM;
};

struct GoPositionHVDRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii result in extended search times unless limited by a reasonable SearchTimeout. A typical value is 0.05 m.

'UseADM' should normally be true for this command.

See also command 'SetSearchParams'.

PositionRelativeHVCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *PositionRelativeHV* command. The input parameters are angles in the current units. The angles are prefixed with +/- (clockwise is + and anti clockwise is -), to specify the direction of movement. In contrast to the *MoveHV* command, *PositionRelative* means a one-time movement.

```
struct PositionRelativeHVCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                   dHzVal;
    double                   dVtVal;
};

struct PositionRelativeHVRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

PointLaserCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *PointLaser* command. The input parameters are in current units / CS-type and according to applied orientation / transformation parameters.

```
struct PointLaserCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                   dVal1;
    double                   dVal2;
    double                   dVal3;
};

struct PointLaserRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

PointLaserHVDCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *PointLaserHVD* command. Same as *PointLaser* with the input parameters in a spherical coordinate system type, irrespective of the selected CS. Values are in current units.

```
struct PointLaserHVDCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                   dHzAngle;
    double                   dVtAngle;
    double                   dDistance;
};

struct PointLaserHVDRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

MoveHVCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *MoveHV* command. The input parameters are vertical/horizontal speed values between 1% and 100% of the maximum speed of the tracker.

Use 0 value(s) to stop a previously started movement. MoveHV can be called repeatedly with varying speed values in order to change moving speed. No stop is required in-between. In contrast to the PositionRelative command, MoveHV does not mean a one-time movement. The MoveHV command rather means 'Start movement'.

```
struct MoveHVCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    int                      iHzSpeed;
    int                      iVtSpeed;
};

struct MoveHVRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```



The speed parameters are prefixed with +/- (clockwise is + and anti clockwise is -), to specify the direction of movement.

GoNivelPositionCT/RT

```
struct GoNivelPositionCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_NivelPosition    nivelPosition;
};

struct GoNivelPositionRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

Structures for invoking the *GoNivelPosition* command in the orient to gravity procedure. The input parameters are the pre-defined Nivel positions (1 to 4). This command is mainly used for the 'Orient to Gravity' command. It is rarely used by applications unless an own orient to Gravity procedure is implemented.

The tracker head moves at a slow speed to minimize affecting the Nivel sensor.

LookForTargetCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *LookForTarget* command. The input parameters are in the selected CS-type / units. The output parameters are always angles related to the tracker coordinate system in the current angle unit settings.

This command is mainly used for LT- series of trackers (without ADM). For LTD trackers, rather use 'GoPosition' instead.

```
struct LookForTargetCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT  packetInfo;
    double                 dVal1;
    double                 dVal2;
    double                 dVal3;
    double                 dSearchRadius;
};

struct LookForTargetRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT  packetInfo;
    double                 dHzAngle;
    double                 dVtAngle;
};
```

The search time depends on the search radius. Large search radii result in extended search times. A typical value is 0.05 m.

GetDirectionCT/RT

Structures for invoking the *GetDirection* command. The output parameters are always angles related to the tracker coordinate system in the current angle unit settings.

This command is mainly useful for LT- series of trackers (in combination with *LookForTarget*).

```
struct GetDirectionCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT  packetInfo;
};

struct GetDirectionRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT  packetInfo;
    double                 dHzAngle;
    double                 dVtAngle;
};
```

Set/GetStatisticModeCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the statistic mode. Depending on the mode, stationary and/or continuous 3D measurement packets will contain more or less statistical information. Note that different data packets for the measurement apply depending on which mode is used.

See enum 'ES_StatisticMode' description for details.

```
struct SetStatisticModeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_StatisticMode    stationaryMeasurements;
    enum ES_StatisticMode    continuousMeasurements;
};

struct SetStatisticModeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetStatisticModeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetStatisticModeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_StatisticMode    stationaryMeasurements;
    enum ES_StatisticMode    continuousMeasurements;
};
```

Changing the statistical mode is for advanced purposes only. Default statistical mode is 'Standard' and ensures compatibility to earlier versions.

Set/GetCameraParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the Camera parameters.

See also description of struct 'CameraParamsDataT'.

```

struct SetCameraParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct CameraParamsDataT    cameraParams;
};

struct SetCameraParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetCameraParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetCameraParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    struct CameraParamsDataT    cameraParams;
};

```

AddDrivePointCT/RT

Command to add a point to the Drive Point List to be used by the Intermediate Compensation process. See chapter 'Intermediate Compensation' in main chapter 8 for details.

```

struct AddDrivePointCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    int                         iInternalReflectorId;
    double                      dVal1;
    double                      dVal2;
    double                      dVal3;
};

struct AddDrivePointRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

```

CallOrientToGravityCT/RT

Command structures for executing an 'Orient To Gravity' process (including reception of results).

Results are in current angle units. Typically, the value dOmega and dPhi are set as dRot1 and dRot2 parameters of StationOrientationDataT, to be passed with the SetStationOrientationParams command.

See special chapter 'Orient to Gravity procedure' in chapter 8.

```

struct CallOrientToGravityCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct CallOrientToGravityRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double                   dOmega;
    double                   dPhi;
};

```

Error codes

A return status other than *ES_RS_ALLOC (0)* means that the command could not be completed. In addition to the values defined in *ES_ResultStatus*, the *CallOrientToGravity* command answer status can evaluate to one of the following values:

Code	Description
20010	An unknown error occurred (F)
20011	Socket initialization failed (F)
20012	OLE/COM initialization failed (F)
20013	Reading resource string failed (F)
20014	Error on sending data
20015	Error on receiving data
20016	No answer within reasonable time
20017	Error on saving results to database (F)
20018	Too many retries due to unstable Nivel liquid
20019	Invalid count of samples specified(min 2, max 10)
20020	There was an unexpected command answer
20021	(Some) Nivel results out of valid range
20022	No Nivel connected, or Nivel flagged off
20023	/POS270 or /POS90 expected as command line argument (F)

Errors marked with (F) are unanticipated fatalities.

CallIntermediateCompensationCT/RT

Command structures for executing an 'Intermediate Compensation' sequence (including reception of quality result parameters). TotalRMS

and maxDev are angular values and are in current angle units.

For details see special chapter 'Intermediate Compensation procedure' in chapter 8.

```
struct CallIntermediateCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct CallIntermediateCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double                   dTotalRMS;
    double                   dMaxDev;
    long                     lWarningFlags;
};
```

Error codes

A return status other than *ES_RS_ALLOK (0)* means that the command could not be completed. In addition to the values defined in *ES_ResultStatus*, the *CallIntermediateCompensation* command answer status can evaluate to one of the following values.

Code	Description
23011	EmScon database open failure (F)
23012	EmScon database read failure (F)
23013	EmScon database write failure (F)
23014	No points to measure in database
23020	Tracker initialization failed
23021	Tracker getting parameters failed
23022	Tracker setting parameters failed
23030	There was an unexpected command answer (F)
23031	Sending data via TCP/IP failed
23032	Error on receiving data (communication error)
23033	Insufficient memory to create data (F)
23501	At least one of the 3 calculated mechanical parameters is not in range specified.

- 23502 Too few (less than 2) measurements available. Calculation cannot be performed. Either not enough driving points, or not all could be found and/or measured.
 - 23503 Minimum vertical angle difference not met
 - 23998 An unknown error occurred
- Errors marked with (F) are unanticipated fatalities.

Warning flags

Warning flags are available upon a successful compensation (Status ES_RS_ALLOK [= 0]). The parameter *lWarningFlags* is a 32-bit value. If the value is zero (none of the bits set), then the intermediate compensation process completed with no warnings. Otherwise, each raised bit means a particular warning. There can be more than one warning at a time.

Currently, the following warnings are possible:

- Bit 1 AverageVerticalTwoFaceErrorIsTooHigh:
(0x1) Tracker service (from Leica Geosystems personnel) is required because the vertical index is constantly > 1 Gon. There is currently no way for the user to reset the approximate index.
- Bit 2 AtLeastOneVerticalTwoFaceErrorIsTooHigh:
(0x2) If Bit 1 not raised, there is probably a very high error within a single two-face measurement.
If Bit 1 is raised too, ignore warning Bit 2.
- Bit 3 AtLeastOneDistanceIsNotInRange:
(0x4) At least one of the distances is smaller than the minimum or larger than the maximum recommended distance, according to the recommendations.

- Bit 4 (0x8) NotEnoughMeasInTwoOppositeVerticalPlanesWithGoodDiffOfVerticalAngle:
This warning covers all (except the range criterion) possible criteria, which are not fulfilled by the measurement configuration, according to the recommendations.
- Bit 5 (0x10) NotAllCorrectedDoubledTwoFaceErrorsAreWithinCompensationTolerance:
Not all measurement residuals are within recommended tolerances.
- Bit 6 (0x20) NotAllMechanicalParametersAreInRange:
Not all three (3) mechanical parameters calculated are within recommended tolerance (according to hardware specs).

The *lWarningFlags* value is a decimal value. Use a scientific calculator to convert this value to a binary value to visualize the flagged bits.

Programmatically (in C/C++), a particular bit is set if the following expression evaluates to TRUE.

```
(lWarningFlags & dwCode) // where dwCode is one of the Masks
                          // shown above. For example. 0x10
                          // tests for 5th bit. See C- reference
                          // for details (bit operations)
```

CallTransformationCT/RT

Command structures for executing an 'Transformation' process (including reception of results). Result values are in current units CS-type . See chapter 'Transformation Procedure' in chapter 8 for details.

```

struct CallTransformationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct CallTransformationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double                   dTransVal1;
    double                   dTransVal2;
    double                   dTransVal3;
    double                   dRotVal1;
    double                   dRotVal2;
    double                   dRotVal3;
    double                   dScale;
    double                   dTransStdVal1;
    double                   dTransStdVal2;
    double                   dTransStdVal3;
    double                   dRotStdVal1;
    double                   dRotStdVal2;
    double                   dRotStdVal3;
    double                   dScaleStd;
    double                   dRMS;
    double                   dMaxDev;
    double                   dVarianceFactor;
};

```

Error codes

A return status other than *ES_RS_ALLOC (0)* means that the command could not be completed. In addition to the values defined in *ES_ResultStatus*, the *CallTransformation* command answer status can evaluate to one of the following values:

Code	Description
24010	OLE/COM initialization failed (F)
24011	Reading resource string failed (F)
24012	Error on reading input data from database (F)
24013	Error on saving results to database (F)
24020	Least Squares Fit failed
24021	Initial Approximation for Fit failed
24022	Too many unknown nominals
24023	Multiple solutions found

Errors marked with (F) are unanticipated fatalities.

Set/GetTransformationInputParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the transformation Input parameters. These are used as input for the Transformation calculation process to fix/weight transformation result parameters.

See struct 'TransformationInputDataT' for details. Also see Section 9.2 .

```
struct SetTransformationInputParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct TransformationInputDataT  transformationData;
};

struct SetTransformationInputParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetTransformationInputParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
};

struct GetTransformationInputParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
    struct TransformationInputDataT  transformationData;
};
```

AddTransformationNominalPointCT/RT

Command structures for adding a Point to the Nominal point list. See struct 'TransformationPointT ' and also chapter 'Transformation Procedure' in chapter 8 for details.

```
struct AddTransformationNominalPointCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct TransformationPointT  transformationPoint;
};

struct AddTransformationNominalPointRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};
```

AddTransformationActualPointCT/RT

Command structures for adding a Point to the actual point list. See struct 'TransformationPointT ' and also chapter 'Transformation Procedure' in chapter 8 for details.

```
struct AddTransformationActualPointCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT      packetInfo;
    struct TransformationPointT  transformationPoint;
};

struct AddTransformationActualPointRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT      packetInfo;
};
```

GetTransformedPointsCT/RT

Command structures for retrieving the transformed points and residuals after a successful transformation. Result values are in

current units and CS- type (like nominal points). This command results in as many result packets as specified points through the nominal/actual input points list. This approach is similar to the *GetReflectors* command. See chapter 'Transformation Procedure' in chapter 8 for details.

Residuals are the difference between the nominal and the transformed actual points.

```

struct GetTransformedPointsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTransformedPointsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalPoints;
    double                   dVal1;
    double                   dVal2;
    double                   dVal3;
    double                   dStdDev1;
    double                   dStdDev2;
    double                   dStdDev3;
    double                   dStdDevTotal;
    double                   dCovar12;
    double                   dCovar13;
    double                   dCovar23;
    double                   dResidualVal1;
    double                   dResidualVal2;
    double                   dResidualVal3;
};

```

GetStillImageCT/RT

Command structures for getting a camera still image. The data is delivered as a BMP file. Jpeg format is not supported yet. The result is a binary block (given by start address and size) in 'File' format. It can directly be viewed with a bitmap viewer.

```

struct GetStillImageCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_StillImageFileType imageFileType;
};

struct GetStillImageRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_StillImageFileType imageFileType;
    long                    lFileSize;
    char                    cFileStart;
};

```

Only the BMP format is currently supported.

GoBirdBath2CT/RT

Command structures for driving the laser to the Bird bath, either in clockwise or counter clockwise direction.

```
struct GoBirdBath2CT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    ES_BOOL                  bClockWise;
};

struct GoBirdBath2RT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

GetCompensationCT/RT

Command structures to read the currently active Compensation ID.

```
struct GetCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalCompensationId;
};
```

SetCompensationCT/RT

Command to activate one of the intermediate tracker compensations delivered by GetCompensations by its ID.

```
struct SetCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalCompensationId;
};

struct SetCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};
```

GetCompensationsCT/RT

Command structures to read all Tracker Compensations stored in the database. Particularly, the relation between ID and compensation name is given. As many packets as compensations exist are delivered (similar to the GetReflectors command).

```

struct GetCompensationsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetCompensationsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalCompensations;
    int                      iInternalCompensationId;
    unsigned short           cTrackerCompensationName[32];
    unsigned short           cTrackerCompensationComment[128];
    unsigned short           cADMCompensationName[32];
    ES_BOOL                  bHasMeasurementCameraMounted;
};

```

GetCompensations2CT/RT

Enhanced version of GetCompensationsCT/RT with some additional information.

GetCompensationsCT/RT has been left only for backward compatibility. Newer applications should use GetCompensations2CT/RT.

```

struct GetCompensations2CT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetCompensations2RT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalCompensations;
    int                      iInternalCompensationId;
    unsigned short           cTrackerCompensationName[32];
    unsigned short           cTrackerCompensationComment[128];
    unsigned short           cADMCompensationName[32];
    unsigned short           cADMCompensationComment[128];
    ES_BOOL                  bHasMeasurementCameraMounted;
    ES_BOOL                  bIsActive;
};

```

CheckBirdBathCT/RT

Command structures to check the Bird bath position of the current, selected reflector. Values are in current units.

```

struct CheckBirdBathCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct CheckBirdBathRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double                   dInitialHzAngle;
    double                   dInitialVtAngle;
    double                   dInitialDistance;
    double                   dHzAngleDiff;
    double                   dVtAngleDiff;
    double                   dDistanceDiff;
};

```

GetTrackerDiagnosticsCT/RT

Command structures to read tracker diagnostic data. This is a command mainly used for service purposes.

```

struct GetTrackerDiagnosticsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTrackerDiagnosticsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double    dTrkPhotoSensorXVal;
    double    dTrkPhotoSensorYVal;
    double    dTrkPhotoSensorIVal;
    double    dRefPhotoSensorXVal;
    double    dRefPhotoSensorYVal;
    double    dRefPhotoSensorIVal;
    double    dADConverterRange;
    double    dServoControlPointX;
    double    dServoControlPointY;
    double    dLaserLightRatio;
    int        iLaserControlMode;
    double    dSensorInsideTemperature;
    int        iLCPRunTime;
    int        iLaserTubeRunTime;
};

```

GetADMInfoCT/RT

Command structures to read ADM-specific diagnostic data. The tracker must be equipped with an ADM.

```

struct GetADMInfoCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetADMInfoRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int    iFirmWareMajorVersionNumber;
    int    iFirmWareMinorVersionNumber;
    int    iSerialNumber;
};

```

GetNivelInfoCT/RT

Command structures to read NIVEL20-specific diagnostic data. The tracker must have a NIVEL20 sensor connected and enabled.

```

struct GetNivelInfoCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetNivelInfoRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int    iFirmWareMajorVersionNumber;
    int    iFirmWareMinorVersionNumber;
    int    iSerialNumber;
};

```

GetTPInfoCT/RT

Command structures to read TP-specific diagnostic data. This is a command mainly used for service purposes.

```

struct GetTPInfoCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTPInfoRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int    iTPBootMajorVersionNumber;
    int    iTPBootMinorVersionNumber;
    int    iTPFirmWareMajorVersionNumber;
    int    iTPFirmWareMinorVersionNumber;
    int    iLCPFirmWareMajorVersionNumber;
    int    iLCPFirmWareMinorVersionNumber;
    enum    ES_TrackerProcessorType    trackerprocessorType;
    enum    ES_TPMicroProcessorType    microProcessorType;
    int    iMicroProcessorClockSpeed;
    enum    ES_LTSensorType    laserTrackerSensorType;
};

```

SetLaserOnTimerCT/RT

Command structure to set the time in hours and minutes (rounded off to nearest ¼ hour block) to start the laser previously switched-off by a SwitchLaser(off) command. The tracker controller and emScon server must be switched on. Since the laser takes about 20 minutes to stabilize, this command is useful to program laser-on in the morning so the system is ready when work is scheduled to begin.

The laser can be independently switched off.

```

struct SetLaserOnTimerCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    int    iLaserOnTimeOffsetHour;
    int    iLaserOnTimeOffsetMinute;
};

struct SetLaserOnTimerRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

```

GetLaserOnTimerCT/RT

Command structures to read the time left in hours and minutes (rounded off to nearest ¼ hour block), to start the laser. A system restart sets this value to zero. The tracker processor / emScon server must be switched on.

```

struct GetLaserOnTimerCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetLaserOnTimerRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int    iLaserOnTimeOffsetHour;
    int    iLaserOnTimeOffsetMinute;
};

```

ConvertDisplayCoordinatesCT/RT

Command structures to call the DisplayCoordinateConversion function. DisplayCoordinateConversion is a private function/command and is not documented/supported. It should not be used for any client programming

```
struct ConvertDisplayCoordinatesCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT          packetInfo;
    enum ES_DisplayCoordinateConversionType conversionType;
    double                          dVal1;
    double                          dVal2;
    double                          dVal3;
};

struct ConvertDisplayCoordinatesRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT          packetInfo;
    double                          dVal1;
    double                          dVal2;
    double                          dVal3;
};
```

Set/GetTriggerSourceCT/RT

Command structures to Set/Get Trigger Source. See enum 'ES_TriggerSource' for details. Note: Trigger functionality is not yet available with emScon 2.1.x releases and may be subject to change!

```
struct SetTriggerSourceCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT          packetInfo;
    enum ES_TriggerSource          triggerSource;
};

struct SetTriggerSourceRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT          packetInfo;
};

struct GetTriggerSourceCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT          packetInfo;
};

struct GetTriggerSourceRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT          packetInfo;
    enum ES_TriggerSource          triggerSource;
};
```

GetFaceCT/RT

Command structures to query current Tracker Face, whether in Face I or Face II position.

```

struct GetFaceCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetFaceRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_TrackerFace      trackerFace;
};

```

GetCamerasCT/RT

Command structure to get Measurement Camera properties. The GetCameras command retrieves all measurement cameras (T-Cams) defined. The answer consists of as many answer packets as cameras are defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between camera name (string) and camera ID (numerical). Each packet, in addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of cameras, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties, such as cameraType, serial Number, comment, etc. serve as information, mainly used for user-interface purpose.

```

struct GetCamerasCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetCamerasRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalCameras;
    int                      iInternalCameraId;
    long                     lSerialNumber;
    enum ES_MeasurementCameraType cameraType;
    unsigned short           cName[32];
    unsigned short           cComment[128];
};

```

GetCameraCT/RT

Command structure to get the ID of the active Camera. The GetCamera command delivers the currently active measurement camera by its ID (Currently set as the active one in the database). However, since this camera may have been removed, an additional flag indicates whether the active camera is mounted or not.

```

struct GetCameraCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetCameraRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalCameraId;
    ES_BOOL                  bMeasurementCameraIsMounted;
};

```

Set/GetMeasurementCameraModeCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the measurement camera mode.

```

struct SetMeasurementCameraModeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasurementCameraMode    cameraMode;
};

struct SetMeasurementCameraModeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementCameraModeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementCameraModeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_MeasurementCameraMode    cameraMode;
};

```

GetProbesCT/RT

Command structure to get Probe properties. GetProbes command retrieves all probes defined in the Tracker Server. The answer consists of as many answer packets as probes are defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between probe name (string) and probe ID (numerical). Each packet, in addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of probes, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties, such as probeType, serial Number, comment, etc. serve as information, mainly used for user-interface purpose.

```

struct GetProbesCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetProbesRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalProbes;
    int                      iInternalProbeId;
    long                     lSerialNumber;
    enum ES_ProbeType        probeType;
    int                      iNumberOfFields;
    unsigned short           cName[32];
    unsigned short           cComment[128];
};

```

GetProbeCT/RT

Command structure to get the ID of active Probe. The GetProbe command delivers the currently active probe by its ID (Currently set as the active one in the database).

```

struct GetProbeCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetProbeRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalProbeId;
};

```

GetTipAdaptersCT/RT

Command structure to get measurement Tip properties. The GetTipAdapters command retrieves all tip adapters defined for the Tracker Server. The answer consists of as many answer packets as tips adapters are defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between tip name (string) and tip adapter ID (numerical). Each packet, in addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of tip adapters, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties, such as tipType, serial Number, comment, etc. serve as information, mainly used for user-interface purpose.

```

struct GetTipAdaptersCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTipAdaptersRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalTips;
    int                      iInternalTipAdapterId;
    long                     lAssemblyId;
    long                     lSerialNumberLowPart;
    long                     lSerialNumberHighPart;
    enum ES_TipType          tipType;
    double                   dRadius;
    double                   dLength;
    unsigned short           cName[32];
    unsigned short           cComment[128];
};

```

GetTipAdapterCT/RT

Command structures to get the ID of active Tip Adapter. The GetTipAdapter command delivers the currently active tip adapter by its ID (Currently set as the active one in the database). In addition to the ID, the adapter number, to which the tip is attached, is returned.

```

struct GetTipAdapterCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTipAdapterRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalTipAdapterId;
    int                      iTipAdapterInterface;
};

```

Get/SetTCamToTrackerCompensationsCT/RT

Command structures to get T-Cam To Tracker Compensation properties. The GetTCamToTrackerCompensations command retrieves all such compensations defined in the Tracker Server. The answer consists of as many answer packets as tips are defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between compensation name (string) and compensation ID (numerical). Each packet, in addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of compensations, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties, such as tracker Serial Number, comment, etc. serve as information, mainly used

for user-interface purpose. There is a flag `bIsActive` which is true for exactly one compensation.

```
struct GetTCamToTrackerCompensationsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTCamToTrackerCompensationsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalCompensations;
    int
iInternalTCamToTrackerCompensationId;
    int                      iInternalTrackerCompensationId;
    int                      iInternalCameraId;
    ES_BOOL                  bIsActive;
    long                     lTrackerSerialNumber;
    unsigned short
cTCamToTrackerCompensationName[32];
    unsigned short
cTCamToTrackerCompensationComment[128];
};
```

Get/SetTCamToTrackerCompensationCT/RT

Command structures to get/set the ID of the active T-Cam to tracker compensation. The `Get/SetTCamToTrackerCompensation` command takes/delivers the compensation ID as parameter.

```
struct SetTCamToTrackerCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalTCamToTrackerCompensationId;
};

struct SetTCamToTrackerCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTCamToTrackerCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTCamToTrackerCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalTCamToTrackerCompensationId;
};
```

GetProbeCompensationsCT/RT

Command structure to get Probe Compensation properties. The `GetProbeCompensations` command retrieves all such compensations defined in the Tracker Server. The answer consists of as many answer packets as probes are defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between compensation name (string) and compensation ID (numerical). Each packet, in

addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of compensations, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties, such as tracker Serial Number, comment, etc. serve as information, mainly used for user-interface purpose. There is a flag `bIsActive` which is true for exactly one compensation.

```

struct GetProbeCompensationsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetProbeCompensationsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalCompensations;
    int                      iInternalProbeCompensationId;
    int                      iInternalProbeId;
    int                      iFieldNumber;
    ES_BOOL                  bIsActive;
    ES_BOOL                  bMarkedForExport;
    ES_BOOL                  bPreliminary;
    unsigned short           cProbeCompensationName[32];
    unsigned short           cProbeCompensationComment[128];
};

```

Get/SetProbeCompensationCT/RT

Command structures to get/set the ID of active Probe compensation. The `Get/SetProbeCompensation` command takes/delivers the compensation ID as only parameter.

```

struct SetProbeCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalProbeCompensationId;
};

struct SetProbeCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetProbeCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetProbeCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalProbeCompensationId;
};

```

GetTipToProbeCompensationsCT/RT

Command structures to get Tip to probe Compensation properties. The `GetTipToProbeCompensations` command

retrieves all such compensations defined in the Tracker Server. The answer consists of as many answer packets as tips are defined in the server database. These resolve the relation between compensation name (string) and compensation ID (numerical). Each packet, in addition (a redundancy), contains the total number of compensations, i.e. the total number of packets to be expected (only for programmer's convenience). Other properties, such as underlying probe compensations, comment, etc. serve as information, mainly used for user-interface purpose.

```

struct GetTipToProbeCompensationsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTipToProbeCompensationsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalCompensations;
    int
iInternalTipToProbeCompensationId;
    int                      iInternalTipAdapterId;
    int                      iTipAdapterInterface;
    int                      iInternalProbeCompensationId;
    ES_BOOL                  bMarkedForExport;
    unsigned short           cTipToProbeCompensationName[32];
    unsigned short
cTipToProbeCompensationComment[128];
};

```

GetTipToProbeCompensationCT/RT

Command structures to get the ID of active Tip to Probe- compensation. There is no related 'Set' command since detection is automatic. The GetTipToProbeCompensation command delivers the compensation ID as only parameter.

```

struct GetTipToProbeCompensationCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetTipToProbeCompensationRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iInternalTipToProbeCompensationId;
};

```

Get/SetExternTriggerParamsCT/RT

Command structures for setting/getting the external trigger parameters. See 'ExternTriggerParamsT' structure for parameter description.

```
struct SetExternTriggerParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT packetInfo;
    struct ExternTriggerParamsT triggerParams;
};

struct SetExternTriggerParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT packetInfo;
};

struct GetExternTriggerParamsCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT packetInfo;
};

struct GetExternTriggerParamsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT packetInfo;
    struct ExternTriggerParamsT triggerParams;
};
```

GetErrorEllipsoidCT/RT

Command structures to calculate an error ellipsoid from a given point and its error statistic. This is a convenience command for user- interface purposes. Input parameters are 3 coordinate values, their standard deviations plus the covariance matrix. Input is in current units, current CS and with applied transformation / orientation settings. Output parameters are 3 Std Dev values (ellipsoid-axes), always related to X,Y,Z (RH cartesian) and 3 Rotation angles that describe the orientation of the error ellipsoid.

```

struct GetErrorEllipsoidCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    double                   dCoord1;
    double                   dCoord2;
    double                   dCoord3;
    double                   dStdDev1;
    double                   dStdDev2;
    double                   dStdDev3;
    double                   dCovar12;
    double                   dCovar13;
    double                   dCovar23;
};

struct GetErrorEllipsoidRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double                   dStdDevX;
    double                   dStdDevY;
    double                   dStdDevZ;
    double                   dRotationAngleX;
    double                   dRotationAngleY;
    double                   dRotationAngleZ;
};

```

GetMeasurementCameraInfoCT/RT

Command structures to read T-CAM-specific information and diagnostic data of the active camera. The tracker must be equipped with a Measurement camera.

```

struct GetMeasurementCameraInfoCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementCameraInfoRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iFirmWareMajorVersionNumber;
    int                      iFirmWareMinorVersionNumber;
    long                     lSerialNumber;
    ES_MeasurementCameraType cameraType;
    unsigned short           cName[ 32 ];
    long                     lCompensationIdNumber;
    long                     lZoomSerialNumber;
    long                     lZoomAdjustmentIdNumber;
    long                     lZoom2DCompensationIdNumber;
    long                     lZoomProjCenterCompIdNumber;
    double                   dMaxDistance;
    double                   dMinDistance;
    long                     lNrOfPixelsX;
    long                     lNrOfPixelsY;
    double                   dPixelSizeX;
    double                   dPixelSizeY;
    long                     lMaxDataRate;
};

```

GetMeasurementProbeInfoCT/RT

Command structures to read Probe-specific information and diagnostic data of the active probe.

```

struct GetMeasurementProbeInfoCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementProbeInfoRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iFirmWareMajorVersionNumber;
    int                      iFirmWareMinorVersionNumber;
    long                     lSerialNumber;
    ES_ProbeType             probeType;
    long                     lCompensationIdNumber;
    long                     lActiveField;
    ES_ProbeConnectionType  connectionType;
    long                     lNumberOfTipAdapters;
    ES_ProbeButtonType      probeButtonType;
    long                     lNumberOfFields;
    ES_BOOL                  bHasWideAngleReceiver;
    long                     lNumberOfTipDataSets;
    long                     lNumberOfMelodies;
    long                     lNumberOfLoudnesSteps;
};

```

Get/SetLongSystemParamCT/RT

Command structures to set / get individual system settings parameters. See enum `ES_SystemParameter`.

```

struct SetLongSystemParamCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_SystemParameter  systemParam;
    long                     lParameter;
};

struct SetLongSystemParamRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetLongSystemParamCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_SystemParameter  systemParam;
};

struct GetLongSystemParamRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_SystemParameter  systemParam;
    long                     lParameter;
};

```

GetMeasurementStatusInfoCT/RT

Command structures to get information about status of all types of compensations and related hardware.

Such information is useful in cases where the Tracker Status is not ready and one wants to figure out why. Without the information of this command, investigation could be difficult because there are numerous conditions why a

system is not ready to measure (Missing compensations, Beam not attached, no accurate Reflector). This especially applies to 6DOF modes. A look to the bits of 'lMeasurementStatusInfo' immediately shows the reason.

The information data is delivered as a long value representing a bit-mask. Use the enum ES_MeasurementStatusInfo values to decode / mask the 'lMeasurementStatusInfo' parameters flags information.

Note the terminology with the 's':

GetMeasurementStatusInfo. This is because this command relates to different types of compensations and hardware (which are always related)

```
struct GetMeasurementStatusInfoCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetMeasurementStatusInfoRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    enum ES_ResultStatus     lastResultStatus;
    long                     lMeasurementStatusInfo;
};
```

GetCurrentPrismPositionCT/RT

Command structures to get the 3D position of the prism the laser is currently attached to. Delivers the 'same' values as a stationary measurement would deliver, however, less accurate than stationary measurements. **Do NOT use these values as measurements where precise measurements are required.**

See command description

'GetCurrentPrismPosition' for a typical application of this command.

```
struct GetCurrentPrismPositionCT
{
    struct BasicCommandCT    packetInfo;
};

struct GetCurrentPrismPositionRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    double                   dVal1;
    double                   dVal2;
    double                   dVal3;
};
```

3.5 C - Language TPI Programming Instructions

The C-TPI is made- up of a pure collection of enumeration types and data structures. The data structures reflect the 'architecture' of the data packets (= byte arrays) sent and received over the TCP/IP network, between the Application Processor and the Tracker Server. This (low- level) interface serves as the basis for all higher level interfaces (C++, COM)

Also refer to C- Language TPI Reference section and the *ES_C_API_Def.h* file.

No functions or procedures are defined.

Since C++ is an extension of C, a C++ compiler can also be used for C programming.

3.5.1 TCP/IP Connection

1. Establish a TCP/IP connection to the tracker server. This is typically achieved by invoking a *Connect* function of the TCP/IP communication library or toolbox. This function will take the IP address (or its related hostname) of your Tracker Server.
2. Set the TCP/IP Port Number to 700 for the Tracker Server.

3.5.2 Sending Commands

3. Call a *SendData* function from the TCP/IP communication library or toolbox (Function name may differ). This function typically takes a pointer to a data packet and probably the size of it (unless the packet is wrapped into a structure that knows its size implicitly, for example a *Variant* structure).

4. The architecture of the packets (TPI protocol) is defined by the data structures in the *ES_C_API_Def.h* file.

5. For invoking for example a *GoPosition* command, use the structure *GoPositionCT* and assign appropriate initialization values. In particular, assign an *ES_Command* and an *ES_C_GoPosition* as header- data and provide 3 coordinate values as command parameters.

The compiler will not detect, if, for example, an *ES_DT_SingleMeasResult* as type, or an *ES_C_SwitchLaser* as command is assigned to a *GoPositionCT* variable. Inappropriate initialization values cause the command to fail.

GoPosition initialization sample:

```
GoPositionCT data; // declare packet variable
data.packetInfo.packetHeader.type = ES_DT_Command;
data.packetInfo.packetHeader.lPacketSize = sizeof(data);
data.packetInfo.command = ES_C_GoPosition;
data.dVal1 = -1.879;
data.dVal2 = 2.011;
data.dVal3 = 0.551;
data.bUseADM = FALSE;
```

Note: emScon Version 1.5 was tolerant in not initializing 'packetHeader.lPacketSize' upon sending commands. This is no longer the case for emScon V2.0 and up. Correct Initialization of 'lPacketSize' is compulsory!

3.5.3 Initialization Macros

6. To avoid initialization errors, which may happen through copy/paste errors and are difficult to trace, it is recommended to use initialization macros for correct assignment of type, size and command values.

An *INITStopMeasurement* macro, for example, requires two statements, the parameter declaration and the parameter initialization (macro call). The *StopMeasurement* has no additional command parameters. If there are any, these can be incorporated into the macro.

```
StopMeasurementCT cmdStop; // declaration
INITStopMeasurement(cmdStop); // initialization
```

3.5.4 Excuse: C++ Initialization

C++ offers a much more elegant way for initialization – the 'constructor' approach, which eases the initialization issues.

See a C++ programmers reference for details.

7. After initialization of the data variable, send it to the tracker server using the TCP/IP *SendData()* function (or whatever this function is called). Depending on the TCP/IP communication library used, the data packet may need to be packed into a Variant *vrtData* variable, followed by a *SendData (vrtData)* call. Alternatively, a *Send()* function takes the address and size of the data packet variable, *Send (&data, sizeof(data))*.

3.5.5 Answers from Tracker Server

8. The *SendData()* function does not wait for the Tracker Server (tracker) to complete the requested action - *SendData()* will return immediately. On completion of the requested action, the tracker server sends an answer back to the client. Depending on the command, it may take a few seconds between sending the command and receiving an answer. This requires some type of notification or callback mechanism. That is, as soon as data arrives from the Tracker Server, some sort of event needs to trigger a *ReadData()* procedure in the client application. Depending on the TCP/IP communication, this notification could be a Windows Message, an Event or a Callback Function.

This type of communication is called asynchronous.

3.5.6 Asynchronous Communication

9. From the programmer's point of view, asynchronous communication is much more difficult to handle than synchronous communication. The programmer must ensure, not to send a new command until the answer of the previous one has returned.

3.5.7 DataArrived Notification

10. All TCP/IP communication libraries/toolkits contain either a *DataArrived()* notification or a similar function, which is called by the framework each time data has arrived. Depending on the toolkit:

- The function may directly return a Variant type parameter that contains the data.
- The function may deliver the data within a byte array.
- The function returns the size of the data packet that is ready to be read. In this case, the *DataArrived()* function subsequently calls a *ReadData()* function immediately, in order to get the data into a local byte array.

3.5.8 Data arrival 'Traffic Jams'

11. If a 'traffic jam' occurs on the incoming TCP/IP line, i.e., if incoming data is being queued, a *ReadData()* call will read all the currently available data with no notification for each individual packet. Many packets may be queued and only one *DataArrived* notification might be issued. This means that the *byteArr* buffer will contain more than one packet. This may occur on high frequency, continuous measurement streams. The application has to make provisions to correctly treat such cases. The *IPacketSize* value is most convenient when parsing the *byteArr* buffer.

If the *byteArr* buffer is completely filled with data, it is likely that the last packet in the *byteArr* is incomplete. The packet fragment needs to be saved and padded to complete upon the subsequent read-call.

See chapter 'Queued and Scattered Data' for details.

12. Assuming a received data block has been read into a byte buffer named *byteArr*. In order to interpret the data, a mask is required. This requires knowledge of the type of data packet (enum *ES_DataType*). A typical *PacketHeader* interpreting code is as follows:

3.5.9 PacketHeader Masking

```
PacketHeaderT *pData = (PacketHeaderT*)byteArr;
```

13. Access the type and the size of the packet can be with:

```
pData->type;  
pData->lPacketSize;
```

The packet size is only for convenience. *Sizeof(data-type)* alternatively could be used to calculate the packet size.

This redundancy may be used for consistency checks and is helpful when using programming languages other than C that lack the *sizeof()* operator).

Important: The following striked-through statement has been considered as a bug in emScon 1.5 and former versions and is no longer true for emScon V2.0 and up.

~~The packet size is reliable on received packets. When sending packets to the Tracker Server, it is recommended to initialize the *lPacketSize* variable correctly, although the Tracker Server ignores it. This approach has been chosen to reduce possible programming errors.~~

From emScon Version 2.0 and up: lPacketSize must be initialized correctly also on sending packets. This information is essential and no longer ignored by the tracker server as this was the case for previous emScon server versions.

3.5.10 Command Subtype Switch

14. Command type answers require a switch statement to distinguish the command subtype. Non-data returning commands can all be treated the same and are handled in the default switch statement. All other command answers need to be masked with the appropriate result structure. The code fragment below demonstrates this with the *GetUnits* command, and shows part of the handling of a single measurement answer:

```

switch (pData->type)
{
    case ES_DT_Command: // 'command- type' answer arrived
    {
        BasicCommandRT *pData2 = (BasicCommandRT *)byteArr;

        // if something went wrong, no need to continue
        if (pData2->status != ES_RS_Allok)
        {
            // TODO: evaluate and handle the error
            return false;
        }

        switch (pData2->command)
        {
            case ES_C_Initialize:
            case ES_C_PointLaser:
            case ES_C_FindReflector:
                break;

            case ES_C_GetUnits:
            {
                GetUnitsRT *pData3 = (GetUnitsRT *)byteArr;

                // Diagnostics - check whether packet size
                // as expected (in debug mode only)
                ASSERT(pData3->packetInfo.
                    packetHeader.lPacketSize ==
                    sizeof(GetUnitsRT));

                // now you can access Unit specific data.
                pData3->unitsSettings.lenUnitType;
                pData3->unitsSettings.tempUnitType;

                break;
            }

            // case XXX:
            // TODO: add other command type evaluations
            //     break;

            default:
                break;
        }
    }
    break;

    case ES_DT_SingleMeasResult: // single-meas-result-
    {
        //type answer has arrived
        SingleMeasResultT *pData4 =
            (SingleMeasResultT *)byteArr;

        if (pData4->packetInfo.status != ES_RS_Allok)
            return false;

        break;
    }

    // TODO: add further 'case' statements
    // for remaining packet types
}

```

- Declaring variables within case statements, which are suitable for masking data, require curly brackets around a particular case block. Otherwise the compiler will claim.
- If-then-else can be used instead of switch statements. However, switches are more efficient.
- Frequent items should be treated at the top of a switch statement, for example multi-measurement results (not covered above).

3.6 C Language TPI - Samples

Some older Samples distributed with former emScon versions have been dropped because they have 'expired'. For Example Samples 1 and Sample 2 do no longer exist for the emScon V2.0 SDK. Nevertheless, the samples still provided have not been re-named. That's the reason Sample 3 is the first one referenced here. However, even if the names have not changed, the samples might have improved since earlier versions. Sample 4 (see C++ section) has been completely revised for example)

3.6.1 Sample 3

Implements a 'lightweight' C-TPI client application, with no graphical interface, GUI overhead or MFC or ATL. This sample fits into a single file with 350 lines of code (including comments and empty lines), and compiles into a small executable file.

This sample implements only *Initialize Tracker* and *Get Direction* commands. Since no Windows Message Loop is available, the application needs a multi threaded approach and therefore requires events and threads. For TCP/IP communication, the Winsock API functions are used.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 3 folder and code- comments in source files.

Console Application

The VC++ AppWizard or a text editor can be used to create a 'Console Application' skeleton, and to implement the C standard entry function:

```
int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
}
```

Add all the source code, save the file (.c or .cpp extension) and invoke the C compiler from the command line.

Comments

These comments refer to the file *EmsyCApiConsoleClient.cpp*.

The following include- files are required:

```
#include <stdio.h> // standard C input/output
#include <Winsock2.h> // win32 socket stuff
```

- The *main()* function first does a TCP/IP connection by calling the function *TcpIpConnect()*, starts the *Data Receiver* thread and enters an endless 'User Interface loop'. The default IP address "192.168.0.1" should be adjusted to the actual server address. Alternatively, the IP address can be passed as command- line argument upon running the application.
- This loop looks for user input of one of the two TPI commands 'i' for *Initialize Tracker* and 'g' for *Get Direction*.
- If the user enters *x*, the loop is stopped, the TCP/IP connection is closed and the application terminates.
The *TcpIpConnect()* function is straightforward up to the call of *connect()*.
- Call *WSAStartup*. After connecting, call *WSAEventSelect()*, which takes the following parameters:
 - A socket handle (that has been created before) as a global variable.
 - An event of type *WSAEVENT* as a global variable. This variable must be initialized with the return value of a *WSACreateEvent()* call.

- A flags parameter. *FD_READ* is passed, indicating an interest in data-arrival events (a realistic application would have to also trap *FD_CLOSE* events).

Calling this function will cause the TCP/IP framework to signal the passed event, whenever data has arrived at the socket.

The *DataRecvThread()* has an infinite loop with the following statement:

```
WaitForSingleObject(g_hSocketEvent, INFINITE);
```

This is a blocking call and causes the loop to stop, until the event is signaled to be read. The blocking by the *WaitForSingleObject* is released and the loop passes on.

Reset the event before available data is read into a buffer.

Call a function *ProcessData()* that does the interpretation of the buffer.

Queuing (Traffic Jams)

There are no provisions to handle 'traffic jams' on the network. A real application needs to make provisions to handle such situations with a packet size transmitted in the header of each packet. The Winsock function *setsockopt()* may be used to 'tune' TCP/IP transmission rate by increasing buffer sizes.

See Win32 documentation for more information about Winsock API (especially the *WSA...* function), threads and events.

See also 'Sample 9' (Receiving Data) in the C++ TPI section. Notice the comments in the source code.

Remarks

This sample can easily be ported to non-Win32 platforms (Unix, Linux, and Mac).

Creating a 'console' application requires the use of the *WSAEventSelect()* function with events and threads.

Excuse: Windows Application

This chapter points out the options we had if we chosen a Windows application instead of a Console application.

For Windows applications, the *WSAAsyncSelect()* function would be more appropriate. It issues Window messages instead of events and is simpler to handle. No separate thread is required (the window message loop takes this part).

See Win32 documentation on *WSAAsyncSelect()*.

Winsock API

In Windows applications, the Winsock OCX control could be used instead of the Winsock API. However, the Winsock API functions are more efficient than the Winsock OCX control.

The use of a MFC library permits even a very convenient class wrapper around the Winsock API.

Refer to the *CAsyncSocket* and *CSocket* classes in C++ section for details.

4 C++ Interface

4.1 Class- based TPI Programming

4.1.1 Preconditions

Using the C++ interface requires sufficient knowledge of object- oriented programming. A programmer should at least know about class- design, class- inheritance, virtual functions, member function overloads, asynchronous programming concepts and TCP/IP socket programming.

This chapter describes wrapper-classes for data structures and two main classes used for sending commands and receiving answers.

The description of the classes in this chapter may be slightly discrepant to the contents of the *ES_CPP_API_Def.h* file in the SDK. In case of discrepancies, the information in the *ES_CPP_API_Def.h* file should be regarded as correct.

Sample 4 (former Sample 4_2 in emScon 1.5) comprises all these topics. This sample is most suitable for introduction into emScon C++ programming.

The C++ TPI does not provide any additional functions for the Tracker Server. It is built upon the C TPI and is made up of one include file, *ES_CPP_API_Def.h* with *ES_C_API_Def.h* as its basis. The C++ interface implements two classes *CESAPICommand* and *CESAPIReceive*, apart from wrapper classes for each data structure (of the C-TPI).

CESAPICommand handles sending of commands from the client application to the TS and *CESAPIReceive* supports receiving and parsing

data sent by the Tracker Server to the client application.

The advantage of a class design is the availability of constructors to perform (struct) initialization. A Tracker Server C++ interface is preferable to a C low-level interface, if a C++ compiler is available.

4.1.2 Platform Issues

Tracker Server client programming remains platform independent since C++ compilers are available for virtually every platform.

4.1.3 TCP/IP

This chapter does not touch TCP/IP basic issues. See C- TPI section since this topic is independent from the TPI- type used (except COM interface)

4.2 C++ Language TPI Reference

4.2.1 CESAPICommand class

SendPacket

```
virtual bool SendPacket(void* PacketStart, long PacketSize);
```

This virtual function must be implemented in the class derived from CESAPICommand. Its implementation depends on the selected TCP/IP socket library.

Command Functions

Only a few sample of the class' command member functions are listed here since these can be derived directly from the C- interface.

Example for a command taking no parameters (Initialize the tracker):

```
bool Initialize();
```

Example for a command taking basic- type parameters:

```
bool SetContinuousTimeModeParams(long lTimeSeparation,
                                  long lNumberOfPoints,
                                  bool bUseRegion,
                                  ES_RegionType regionType);
```

Example for a command taking a struct parameter:

```
bool SetContinuousTimeModeParams(ContinuousTimeModeDataT
                                  continuousTimeModeData);
```

The latter two functions are different overloads of the same function.

Many of the command- function exist in two different overloads. Depending on context, it may be more suitable for an application to use one or the other overload.

A complete listing of all these functions is available from the CESAPICommand class definition in the file 'ES_CPP_API_Def.h' file.

Rather than redundantly listing all of these member functions in this chapter, a general rule is presented on how to derive the function names from the related C-TPI structures.

(The text in [brackets] shows the rule applied to a sample).

1. Look up the command of interest in the 'enum ES_Command' (C- TPI Reference).
[ES_C_SetContinuousTimeModeParams]
- 2.) Remove the prefix 'ES_C_' from the command tag- name. This will be the name of the C++ function. [
SetContinuousTimeModeParams ()]
- 3.) For finding the input parameters, add the Postfix 'CT' to the remaining command- tag name. [SetContinuousTimeModeParamsCT].
- 4.) Look up this CT structure in the C- TPI reference for a description of all the parameters.

4.2.2 CESAPIReceive class

ReceiveData

```
bool ReceiveData(void* packetStart, long packetSize);
```

ReceiveData is the parser- function for incoming data. It has to be called after receiving a block of data from the emScon server.

Packets passed to this method must be COMPLETE (in terms of an RT struct as defined in the C-API). Packet fragments are not processed correctly. Hence the application (which calls ReceiveData) must ensure to pass complete packets. See chapter 'Queued and Scattered Data' for details.

Data Arrival virtual Functions

The principle is as follows: Derive your own class from CESAPIReceive and override those virtual functions on whose data you are interested in.

Only a few sample of the class' virtual data receiver member functions are listed here since these can be derived directly from the C-interface.

Example for a command returning no data. If this function is called this means the command has successfully executed (i.e the tracker has finished initializing):

```
virtual void OnInitializeAnswer()
```

Example for a command returning data. (Which is the case for all 'Get...' functions).

```
virtual void OnGetContinuousTimeModeParamsAnswer(  
    const ContinuousTimeModeDataT&  
    continuousTimeModeData)
```

A complete listing of all these functions is available from the CESAPIReceive class definition in the file 'ES_CPP_API_Def.h' file.

Rather than redundantly listing all of these member functions in this chapter, a general rule is presented on how to derive the function names from the related C-TPI structures.

(The text in [brackets] shows the rule applied to a sample).

1. Look up the command of interest in the 'enum ES_Command' (C- TPI Reference).
[ES_C_GetContinuousTimeModeParams]
2. Replace the prefix 'ES_C_' by 'On' and pad the name with 'Answer' in addition. This will be the name of the virtual C++ answer function. [OnGetContinuousTimeModeParamsAnswer ()]
3. For finding the passed parameters, ignore the 'On' prefix and replace the 'Answer' Postfix by 'RT' . [GetContinuousTimeModeParamsRT].
4. Look up this RT structure in the C- TPI reference for a description of all the parameters.

General Data Arrival virtual Functions

```
virtual void OnCommandAnswer(const BasicCommandRT& cmd);  
virtual void OnErrorAnswer(const ErrorResponseT& error);  
virtual void OnSystemStatusChange(  
                                const SystemStatusChangeT& status);
```

- OnCommandAnswer() is called for every command, in addition to the command-related answer function. This function can be convenient especially for non- parameter taking commands.
- OnErrorAnswer () is called upon an error condition. The status parameter indicates the kind of error and (if known), the command parameter indicates the command that caused the error. Note that not all errors are caused through commands (e.g. Beam broken). In such cases, the command parameter is 'unknown'.
For status values, see enum 'ES_ResultStatus'
- OnSystemStatusChange() is called for every status change event. For status values, see

enum 'ES_SystemStatusChange'

- Note that virtual functions are only called if defined in the derived receiver class. Particular arrival data can be ignored if the appropriate virtual function definition is omitted.
- Attention: Make sure the signature of the virtual function in the derived class exactly matches the signature in 'CESAPIReceive'. However, the keyword 'virtual' is optional in the derived class.
- Mismatching signatures will result in not-calling the functions. The compiler cannot detect such kind of errors.
- It is therefore recommended to copy/paste the virtual function header from CESAPIReceive to the derived class.

4.3 C++ Language TPI Programming Instructions

4.3.1 Sending Data

The class *CESAPICommand* contains a virtual function *SendPacket()*, which must be overwritten. This approach allows convenient 'Send...' command functions.

Dealing with C data structures for sending commands is no longer required, as they are completely 'hidden'. Use the related member functions of *CESAPICommand* instead.

4.3.2 Receiving Data

In order to select the data the application is interested in, *CESAPIReceive* offers a method *ReceiveData*, which is called on data arrival

events, as well as numerous virtual member functions..

Dealing with C data structures for receiving data is no longer required, as they are completely 'hidden'. Use the related (virtual) member functions of `CESAPIReceive` instead.

4.3.3 Class Design Issues

All class member functions are defined 'inline'. Neither a library nor a .cpp file is required. One single include file suffices. The C++ interface is fully transparent with complete source code provided.

The C++ interface implements two classes named *CESAPICommand* and *CESAPIReceive*, apart from wrapper classes for each data structure (of the C-TPI). A class design has the advantage of constructors to delegate initialization issues. The class *CESAPICommand* has a virtual function, *SendPacket()*, which must be overwritten using *Send...* command functions.

While the *CESAPICommand* class is used to send data to the tracker server, the class *CESAPIReceive* is used to receive data.

The principle is as follows: Derive your own class from *CESAPIReceive* class and override those virtual functions on whose data you are interested in. Details see below in 'CESAPIReceive' chapter.

Insertion of the statement

```
#define ES_USE_EMSCON_NAMESPACE
```

before the inclusion of the *ES_CPP_API_Def.h* file, defines a namespace *EmScon* for the TPI CPP classes. This is only required in case of potential name conflicts with other (third-party) libraries.

Refer to Sample 4 in the emScon SDK, for namespace techniques. Refer also to C++ documentation.

4.3.4 Data Structure Wrapper Classes

About 80 % of the *ES_CPP_API_Def.h* file size is used for definition of wrapper classes for data structures, which are required for 'internal' purposes. These classes are seldom used directly. Each one of these classes contains only one single member variable, a struct variable from C TPI and one or more constructors. Class wrappers are only available for command structures, 'CT', not for return structures, 'RT', since the technique for receiving data implements a completely different approach through virtual functions.

Example: class CGoPosition

```
CGoPosition::CGoPosition(double dVal1,
                          double dVal2,
                          double dVal3,
                          bool   bUseADM)
{
    DataPacket.packetInfo.packetHeader.lPacketSize =
        sizeof(GoPositionCT);
    DataPacket.packetInfo.packetHeader.type = ES_DT_Command;
    DataPacket.packetInfo.command = ES_C_GoPosition;
    DataPacket.dVal1 = dVal1;
    DataPacket.dVal2 = dVal2;
    DataPacket.dVal3 = dVal3;
    DataPacket.bUseADM = bUseADM;
};

GoPositionCT DataPacket;
};
```

The struct member variable is declared at the bottom and is of type *GoPositionCT* (definition of C-TPI). To initialize the member variable, a so called constructor, taking the command parameters as input, is provided.

Certain wrapper classes implement two constructors:

- Taking the data as individual parameters.
- Taking the data as one single struct parameter.

Example: class CSetUnits

```

class CSetUnits
{
public:
    CSetUnits::CSetUnits(SystemUnitsDataT unitsSettings)
    {
        DataPacket.packetInfo.packetHeader.lPacketSize =
            sizeof(SetUnitsCT);
        DataPacket.packetInfo.packetHeader.type = ES_DT_Command;
        DataPacket.packetInfo.command = ES_C_SetUnits;
        DataPacket.unitsSettings = unitsSettings;
    };

    CSetUnits::CSetUnits(ES_LengthUnit      lenUnitType,
                        ES_AngleUnit       angUnitType,
                        ES_TemperatureUnit  tempUnitType,
                        ES_PressureUnit     pressUnitType,
                        ES_HumidityUnit     humUnitType)
    {
        DataPacket.packetInfo.packetHeader.lPacketSize =
            sizeof(SetUnitsCT);
        DataPacket.packetInfo.packetHeader.type = ES_DT_Command;
        DataPacket.packetInfo.command = ES_C_SetUnits;
        DataPacket.unitsSettings.lenUnitType = lenUnitType;
        DataPacket.unitsSettings.angUnitType = angUnitType;
        DataPacket.unitsSettings.tempUnitType = tempUnitType;
        DataPacket.unitsSettings.pressUnitType = pressUnitType;
        DataPacket.unitsSettings.humUnitType = humUnitType;
    };

    SetUnitsCT      DataPacket;
};

```

4.3.5 CESAPICommand

A class for sending commands

The user of the C++ TPI may ignore all struct wrapper classes. The only important class to be used for programming is *CESAPICommand*, which is defined at the end of the *ES_CPP_API_Def.h* file.

Virtual override of SendPacket

In order to use the C++ TPI, a class from the *CESAPICommand* class must be derived. This derived class, a 'virtual' function, *SendPacket()*, must be implemented. This function cannot be implemented without knowledge of the TCP/IP communication functions the application wants to use. The implementation of *SendPacket()* depends on the TCP/IP communication functions/library. The *SendPacket()* function expects a pointer to a data packet and the size of that packet.

Class CMyEsCommand

Derived from CESAPICommand:

Class definition

```
class CMyEsCommand : public CESAPICommand
{
public:
    CMyEsCommand();
    virtual ~CMyEsCommand();

    // virtual function override
    bool SendPacket(void *pPacketStart, long PacketSize);

    // Todo: add members and methods used for
    //      TCP/IP communication
};
```

Class implementation

```
CMyEsCommand::CMyEsCommand()
{
    // Todo: add initialization code (if any)
}

CMyEsCommand::~~CMyEsCommand ()
{
    // Todo: add cleanup code (if any)
}

// virtual function override
bool CMyEsCommand::SendPacket(void *pPacketStart,
                               long lPacketSize)
{
    // Todo: implement this function according to your
    //      TCP/IP communication.

    return true;
}
```

Command Methods

The CESAPICommand class defines a 'Send' method for each one of the TPI commands. These methods are named according to the command they cover.

Examples of such method names include:

- Initialize()
- GetCoordinateSystemType()
- SetSphereCenterModeParams()

The argument list depends on the number of (send) parameters these commands take.

```
bool Initialize(); // example with no arguments

bool GoPosition(double dVal1, // 3 position coordinate values
                double dVal2,
                double dVal3,
                bool bUseADM = false); // default parameter
```

These functions completely hide command-struct and struct initialization known from the C interface. There is only one method for each one

of the command-structs described. A derived class such as *CMyEsCommand* inherits all these methods.

The names of the command functions are derived from the members of the 'enum ES_Command' (C- TPI). Just omit the prefix 'ES_C_' to get the command function related to a command 'packet'.

Example: Given the ES_C_Command 'ES_C_SetBoxRegionParams', the related C++ command function will be called 'SetBoxRegionParams()'.

The methods for sending commands are asynchronous and can only be used for sending commands.

4.3.6 CESAPIReceive

A class for receiving command answers

Virtual override of Answer Functions

In order to use the C++ TPI for receiving data, a class from the CESAPIReceive class must be derived. Then override those virtual functions on whose data you are interested in.

Example: If your application implements a 'GetDirection()' call (a method of the CESAPICommand class – see 'ES_CPP_API_Def.h'), then you must override the virtual function 'OnGetDirectionAnswer(const double dHzAngle, const double dVtAngle)' in your derived CESAPIReceive class in order to receive the results. In order to track errors, you always also should override the virtual function 'OnErrorAnswer(const ErrorResponseT& error)'.

Class CMyESAPIReceive

Code Sample: (only class and function declaration is shown here, not the implementation. Refer to samples for complete code).

```
class CMyESAPIReceive:
    public CESAPIReceive
{
    // override virtual functions of those
    // answers you are interested in:
protected:
    void OnErrorAnswer(const
                        ErrorResponseT&);

    void OnGetSearchParamsAnswer(const
    SearchParamsDataT&
                                searchParams);
};
```

See Sample 9 (EmsyCPPApiConsoleClient) for a complete example on how to implement the two classes derived from 'CESAPICommand' and 'CESAPIReceive'.

Further see the (revised) Sample 4 (= Sample 4.2 in emScon 1.5) on how to deal with the CESAPICommand class (ESCppClient_Step3) and the CESAPIReceive class (ESCppClient_Step4).

4.3.7 Queued and Scattered Data

When the Tracker Server delivers more data through the TCP/IP network than the client is able to process, it results in 'traffic jams'.

Although, the TCP/IP network buffers such data (up to the configured buffer size), single data packets will be queued. That is, there are no more 'gaps' between the data packets. When the client is notified from the TCP/IP communication framework that data has arrived, it has to react to this notification by a *Read* call (depending on your communication tools, this can be *recv*, *GetData*, *CAsyncSocket::Receive()* etc.).

These read functions are not able to recognize packet boundaries. Read functions read all data that is currently available (In practice, the data

will be read in one read-cycle, limited to a certain buffer size).

These might be several combined packets or only a fraction of a (trailing) packet.

Problem Solution

There are several possible approaches:

1. Provide a sufficient read-buffer and read all that is currently pending. The client application parses the data block into packets, using the header information and size of each packet. With a fragmented last packet, the next read-cycle is started and the two fragments from the previous and the current reading are assembled together. This is probably the most efficient method, since it minimizes the number of reading interrupts. However, it is also the most complex one in terms of data parsing.
2. Read only the header to determine the size of the first pending packet. The rest of the packet is estimated by reading (*packetSize* – *headerSize*) bytes.
Variant method: 'Peek' (instead of Read) the header, without removing data from the socket. With known size, read as many bytes as indicated by *packetSize*. See code sample below.

The sample code shown below demonstrates a method to ensure complete packets (if data blocks arrive scattered) and to avoid data congestion (traffic jams). It is based on Winsock 2.0 API functions:

```

LRESULT CMsgSink::OnMessageReceived(UINT uMsg, WPARAM wParam,
                                     LPARAM lParam,
                                     BOOL& bHandled)
{
    // The read-buffer is kept static for performance reasons.
    // In a real application better make it a member
    // variable of CMsgSink
    //
    static char szRecvBuf[RECV_BUFFER_SIZE];

    bool bOK = true;
    long lReady = 0;
    int nCounter = 0;
    long lMissing = 0;
    long lBytesRead = 0;
    long lPacketSize = 0;
    long lBytesReadTotal = 0;
    int nHeaderSize = sizeof(PacketHeaderT);
    PacketHeaderT *pHeader = NULL;

    TRACE(_T("CMsgSink::OnMessageReceived(%lu, %lu)\n"),
          wParam, lParam);

    if (WSAGETSELECTEVENT(lParam) == FD_READ)
    {
        // Just peek the header, do not remove data from queue
        lReady = recv((SOCKET)wParam, szRecvBuf,
                    nHeaderSize, MSG_PEEK);

        if (lReady < nHeaderSize)
        {
            if (lReady == SOCKET_ERROR)
            {
                if (WSAGetLastError() == WSAEWOULDBLOCK)
                    Sleep(50); // busy - try later
                else
                {
                    Beep(1000, 100);
                    // not able to get header
                } // else
            } // if

            return true; // non-fatal only a peek, try next time!
        } // if

        pHeader = (PacketHeaderT*)szRecvBuf;

        bOK = bOK && lReady == nHeaderSize &&
            pHeader->lPacketSize >= nHeaderSize &&
            pHeader->lPacketSize < RECV_BUFFER_SIZE &&
            pHeader->type >= ES_DT_Command &&
            pHeader->type <= ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult;

        lPacketSize = pHeader->lPacketSize;

        if (bOK)
        {
            do
            {
                nCounter++;

                if (lBytesRead > 0)
                    lBytesReadTotal += lBytesRead;

                lMissing = lPacketSize - lBytesReadTotal;

                lBytesRead = recv((SOCKET)wParam,
                                (szRecvBuf + lBytesReadTotal),
                                lMissing, 0);

                if (lBytesRead == SOCKET_ERROR)
                {
                    if (WSAGetLastError() == WSAEWOULDBLOCK)
                    {
                        Sleep(50); // busy - try later
                        continue;
                    }
                    else
                        Beep(1000, 100);
                } // if

                if (nCounter > 64) // emergency exit
                {
                    if (lBytesReadTotal <= 0)
                    {
                        TRACE(_T("not able to read data (recv)\n"));
                        return true; // nothing read, can leave safely
                    } // if
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        else
        {
            bOK = false;
            break;
        }
    } // if

    TRACE(_T("Loop: BytesRead %ld, BytesReadTotal \
            %ld, PacketSize %ld, Missing = %ld\n"),
            lBytesRead, lBytesReadTotal+lBytesRead,
            lPacketSize,
            lMissing - lBytesRead);

    } while (lBytesRead < lMissing);

    if (lBytesRead > 0)
        lBytesReadTotal += lBytesRead;
    } // if

    bOK = bOK && lBytesRead == lMissing &&
        lBytesReadTotal <= RECV_BUFFER_SIZE;

    if (bOK)
    {
        // ProcessReceivedData() is assumed to take one single
        // (complete) data packet. It contains a 'switch'
        // statement to evaluate the packet (we have seen this
        // method several times in this manual / samples)

        if (lBytesReadTotal == lPacketSize)
            ProcessReceivedData(szRecvBuf, lBytesReadTotal);
    } // if
}
else
    bOK = false;

if (!bOK)
{
    // make sure socket is cleaned up on data jam
    // in order to recover ordinary data receiving

    do
    {
        nCounter++;
        lBytesRead = recv((SOCKET)wParam, szRecvBuf,
            RECV_BUFFER_SIZE, 0);

        TRACE(_T("Recover in loop\n"));
    } while (lBytesRead > 0 && nCounter < 128);

    TRACE(_T("Unexpected data - fatal error\n"));

    Beep(250, 10); // data lost
} // else

return bOK; // true when message handled
} // OnMessageReceived()

```

This code ensures that only complete packets are processed. However, the client may still not be fast enough to process all the incoming data. The TCP/IP framework will buffer data, up to a limit. If such limits are reached, arbitrary data may arrive. The above function has (limited) recovery ability in case this should happen. Data will be lost in such situations.

Cause of Data Loss

- The network is not fast enough.
- The client PC is not powerful enough.

- The application is not able to process data fast enough.
- The application is not designed appropriately.



The client application can still buffer incoming data, for example, in a FIFO list (taking the data packets as list elements). This approach can be chosen if the performance constraint is caused by intensive data processing. The Winsock API offers certain 'tuning' functions. These allow, for example, to alter internal network buffers. Increasing the receive- buffer with *setsockopt()*, for example, may increase data throughput significantly.

```
#define SOCKET_READ_BUFFER_SIZE (256 * 1024) // 256 KB buffer
int nBufSize = SOCKET_READ_BUFFER_SIZE;
int nVarSize = sizeof(nBufSize); // it's 4 byte, but sizeof is
better style!

nRet = setsockopt(m_sock, SOL_SOCKET, SO_RCVBUF,
                 (char *)&nBufSize, nVarSize);
ASSERT(nRet != SOCKET_ERROR);
```

See documentation on *setsockopt()* for further details.

4.3.8 Partial Settings Changes

Consider the command 'SetUnits'. This command takes all selectable unit- types (Length, Angular, Temperature, Pressure, Humidity) as parameters. However, often one wants to change only one of these and leave the others untouched.

The best method to do so is invoking a 'GetUnits' first, then change only the one parameter of interest and finally do a 'SetUnits'.

Here is a C++ sample (although the same approach also applies to C and COM interface).

```

GetUnits(); // trigger a 'GetUnitsCommand'

// The current units are delivered in such that
// the following virtual function will be called:

void OnGetUnitsAnswer(unitsSettings)
{
    SystemUnitsDataT newUnits = unitsSettings;

    // change angle unit and leave rest untouched

    newUnits.angUnitType = ES_AU_Degree;

    // restore changed parameters
    // (assumed g_cmdObj is a pointer to your ApiCommand obj)

    g_cmdObj->SetUnits(newUnits);
}

```

Note: since the parameter of the `OnGetUnitsAnswer()` is designed as 'const', it is necessary to use a local struct 'newUnits'. It is not possible to directly change 'unitsSettings'.

Another 'favorite' for this technique is the command 'SetSystemSettings'. Often it is required to change only one of the different flags of the 'SetSystemSettings' parameters.

However, this technique can be used for every Set/Get command pair (if the command has more than one parameter or a struct parameter).

4.3.9 Asynchronous Programming Issues

As already stated, all communication through the C++ interface is asynchronous.

It is therefore not possible to 'queue' commands within one function call. In other words, consider a Windows application with a graphical interface. Assume a button named 'InitialSettings' with a button-press handler as follows behind (Note this is pseudo code since no parameters are specified):

```

OnInitialSettingsButtonPressed()
{
    m_myApiCmd->SetUnits(...);
    m_myApiCmd->SetEnvironmentParams(...);
    m_myApiCmd->Initialize();
    m_myApiCmd->GetReflectors();
    m_myApiCmd->SetMeasurementMode(...);
}

```

This won't work at all because this is a typical synchronous approach (i.e. It is assumed a command has finished when it returns). In an

asynchronous approach, each command returns immediately. In the sample above, SetUnits() and SetEnvironmentParams() may accidentally work (because these commands do not take a long time – but never rely on this!). But Initialize() – since this command takes about 45 seconds to terminate – also returns immediately. The server, however, is not ready to take the next command until initialization of tracker is finished. Hence the command ' GetReflectors()' would fail with a 'Server busy' error.

Note: The emScon COM interface provides a synchronous interface which allows to queue several commands in one and the same function. However, even when using the synchronous interface, some answers remain asynchronous by nature. These are error events, system status change events and 'multi- packet' command answers, such as 'GetReflectors', 'GetCompensations' etc.

The correct approach is that the application never issues a command before the previous one has returned. Even a non- parameter returning command always indicates its termination by sending an 'acknowledgment'. With the C++ interface, either the general 'OnCommandAnswer()' can be used for that (practically only suitable for commands that do not return any results). In addition, every command has its individual 'On..Answer()' handler. See 'ES_CPP_API_Def.h' file, CESAPIReceive class.

In particular, the next command may not be issued before the 'On..Answer()' handler of the previous command has arrived. There are several possible approaches to achieve correct execution of a series of commands :

1. Directly call the next command in the 'On..Answer()' of the previous command. This

approach is demonstrated with the 'GetReflectors' / 'GetReflector()' sequence in Step4 of Sample 4.

Remark: There is a helper function `InitReflectorBox()` in `OnGetReflectorsAnswer()`. The next command 'GetReflector()' is called in this 'InitReflectorBox()' function. However, 'GetReflector()' could also be called inside 'OnGetReflectorsAnswer()' function directly.

2. Queue your commands in a list. Take the first command from the list and send it to the tracker server. At the same time, set an Event (or another synchronization object, such as Mutex or Semaphore) that prevents taking the next command from the list. As soon as the answer of the pending command arrives, reset the Event, which will cause to process the next command from the list.

In contrast to the first approach, where each `On..Answer()` handler calls a different subsequent command, this second approach is more general in such that every answer handler does the same: 'ResetEvent'. Needless to say that this approach means a multi threaded application.

3. Queue your commands in a list. Use an application-defined Windows message handler that removes and processes the first command of the list and sends it to the tracker server. To start the 'command- chain', do an explicit first call of this message handler. In every 'On..Answer()' handler, a 'PostMessage()' call will cause to trigger the message handler in order to process the next command. (Important to use `PostMessage`, not `SendMessage`). The advantage of this approach is that no multi- threaded application is required since the Windows message loop takes care of synchronization. On the other hand, this

approach only works for windows applications and not for console applications or 'windowless server applications' (Hint: you may use an invisible window for message handling).

4. To be complete, the most simple approach is also mentioned here, although this does not really mean an 'automated queuing' of commands: Let the synchronization to the user! This means that the application implements an individual Button for every command, i.e. every button handler calls only one command. The user himself must make sure he does not press a button while a pending command has not terminated. The application can support the user in such that it disables all buttons while a command is in action. (Disable all buttons when pressing any button, enable all again when a 'On..Answer()' handler is called.

The 'asynchronous issues' of this chapter also apply to the C- Interface and the emScon COM interface – as far as using the asynchronous interface (or those parts of the synchronous COM interface that remain asynchronous by nature).

4.4 C++ Language TPI Samples

4.4.1 Sample 4

This sample is designed as a 4 Step by Step tutorial. It is a Windows application with a graphical dialog user- interface and makes use of the MFC framework.

Step1:

Step 1 offers a simple dialog- based MFC application. It has added some dialog controls with message handlers and required dialog

member variables already defined.

However, all message handlers are empty (except Beep).

The framework has been created using the AppWizard and ClassWizard and then a bit cleaned up manually in order to keep the code as slim as possible (Eliminated icons, rc2 and pre-compiled headers). In a real application, these things could be left of course.

Note that the Step 1 application does not yet depend on emScon at all.

Step2:

Step 2 adds TCP/IP communication to the application. There are several ways to do this:

- use an appropriate Socket Class (that's what we do in this application - we use CAsyncSocket of MFC)
- use the Winsock2 C-library (as for example used in the 'Sample9' of the emScon SDK)
- use the Winsck.ocx ActiveX control.
- use any other third-party socket library

We need to provide the following functions:

- connect to server
- disconnect from server
- write data to previously opened server connection

In addition, we need a notification mechanism to get informed that data has arrived and is ready to be read.

Since this is a Windows application, we can use the window message mechanism to achieve this.

(Note that in a non- windows application, we would need to use events and threads to achieve the same - see Sample9).

So far nothing depends from the emScon SDK - we do not need any emScon- include file yet. All is provided by the VC++ development Kit. But nevertheless we will be able to connect to / disconnect from server. But Step2 application will not yet allow to send real emScon commands and receive answers to/from server.

Step3:

Step 3 introduces the emScon command class 'CESAPICommand' to SEND 'understandable' data to the server. More precisely, the class is rather used to construct data blocks 'understandable' to the emScon server. It's the first time that the emScon SDK is involved. We have to include the 'ES_CPP_API_Def.h' file (and - indirectly through this file – some other include files such as 'ES_C_API_Def.h' and 'Enum.h').

As done with CSocket, we also must derive our own class from 'CESAPICommand' because this class contains a virtual function 'SendPacket'. It is mandatory to provide our own implementation of this class. The implementation depends on the TCP/IP communication package we use.

Step3 application allows us to send commands, but not yet to receive answers. So we will not be able to check whether the command was executed correctly because all commands are ASYNCHRONOUS. That is, a command is sent, then the application is idle while the server executes the command. Then the server sends back an acknowledge or error message. We have no code yet to interpret these answers. We just see how many bytes arrive. In Step4, we will add logic to receive data.

Nevertheless, supposed the server and tracker is running, we will at least see the tracker moving when sending a 'Initialize' tracker command.

If the correct reflector is set, GoBirdbath will also work and we can even perform a measurement (but we will not see the results yet)

Step4:

Step 4 introduces the `emScon` class 'CESAPIReceive' to RECEIVE 'understandable' data from the server. More precisely, the class provides virtual functions for every type of answer. So the user can just override those virtual functions he is interested in.

Step 4 also covers the topic of 'asynchronous' communication. All C++ TPI communication is asynchronous. That means a new command must not be sent before the acknowledge or result of the previous command has arrived. In addition, the application should always be ready to catch events (system status change, error events)

Correct reflector handling is also demonstrated (relation between reflector ID and reflector name and how to handle this in a dropdown combo box (do not mix up the combo index with reflector ID). Initializing the reflector combo happens in several steps: `GetReflectors`, fill them into the box, then `GetReflector()` to get the current one and select it in the box.

Asynchronous techniques are heavily touched with the reflectors handling (filling them into combo box, select the current reflector...)

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 4 folder and code- comments in source files.

4.4.2 Sample 9

This Sample, *EmsyCPPApiConsoleClient*, with a *CESAPIReceive* class demonstrates Sending and Receiving features of the C++ TPI (among other features). Like Sample 3, Sample 9 is a simple

console application. However, in contrast to Sample3, it is based on the C++ TPI. In addition, it has a more sophisticated data receiver function in order to handle traffic jams and/or scattered data.

The principle of using the C++ interface is the same as used in Sample 4: Derive your own classes from the C++ TPI classes 'CESApiCommand' and 'CESApiReceive' and define virtual methods as needed.

Set the IP address to the actual TS address, before building the application. Alternatively, the IP address can be passed as command- line argument upon running the application.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 9 folder and code- comments in source files.

4.4.3 Sample 12

This *ReflectorCtl* sample provides an ActiveX component comprising the most common reflector commands.

This control skips building up a lookup table for ID/Name mapping, querying all the defined reflectors from the system and providing the appropriate user interface controls.

The Sample contains full source code (Visual C++) and has a compiled component *Reflector.ocx*, which allows use without a Visual C++ compiler.

Remarks

- The *Reflector.ocx* control must be registered before it can be used.
- Only one instance of such a control can be instantiated per Form/Dialog box.
- The properties 'ServerAddress' and 'PortNumber' can be specified at

(Form/Dialog) design time. However, this only makes sense if these parameters are constant. The more common way is to set these properties programmatically.

- Call the method *Initialize* after having set the properties and not before the client application has successfully connected to the same address/port. This lets the client application, instead of the *Reflector.ocx*, handle any connecting problems.
- The client application must ignore answers from commands triggered by the *Reflector.ocx* (*Get Reflectors*, *GetReflector* and *SetReflector*).
- Do not implement an Error Event handler for *Reflector.ocx*. The control has a built-in handler. Visual Basic does not allow it— it causes a compiler error. If correctly applied, the component should never fire an error event.
- Here is a code sequence for a VB application. Typically executed in Form Load:

```
Reflector1.ServerAddress = "192.168.0.1"  
Reflector1.PortNumber = 700  
Reflector1.Initialize
```

- It is assumed that the client application has already successfully connected to the same address/port before these calls.

Keyboard Interface Limitation

- This component is primarily designed for mouse control and does not work properly with a keyboard interface (E.g. use of arrow keys in VB).

See VC/VBA/VB documentation for general information on ActiveX controls, and how to include them in applications.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 12 folder and code- comments in source files.

Sample 19

LiveVideo display C++ application.

See Chapter 8 / Special Functions / Live Image display for details.

5 COM - Interface

5.1 High-level TPI Programming

The emScon high-level interface (COM interface) is convenient for creating quick applications using Visual Basic, MS Excel, MS Access and MS Word.

5.1.1 Drawbacks

The TS high-level interface, in contrast to the C++ TPI, may cause some performance drawbacks. During high data rates, some data may get lost under certain conditions. In this case, using the C/C++ TPI would be more suitable, since this would allow for 'tuning' the TCP/IP communication. The TS high-level interface does not provide such tuning capabilities.



The TS high-level interface is limited to Win32 platforms.

5.1.2 Introduction

The TS high-level interface is made up of a COM object, as an ATL DLL COM server. It comes as a DLL named 'LTControl.dll', and it is part of the emScon SDK.

COM objects have to be registered on the Application Computer. In order to register *LTControl.dll* (Windows platforms only), execute the following command from the command line:

```
Regsvr32.exe <Path>\LTControl.dll
```

See chapter 'Registering COM Objects' for a more detailed description.

COM Components provide standardized programming interfaces. LTControl provides several custom interfaces and 'Connection Point Interfaces' (of type IDispatch). This chapter lists the methods and properties of these interfaces.

A type library describes COM object interfaces. The type library *LTControl.tlb* is implicitly included in *LTControl.dll*.

All enumeration types and structures defined in the C-TPI are also provided by the LTControl's COM interface. These enums and structs will be available for applications using LTControl, when the programming language supports user-defined data types.

To get an overview of the interfaces (including properties, methods, events and UUIDs) exposed by a COM object, a COM viewer may be used.

- Select the tools menu of Visual Studio.
- Select OLE/COM Object Viewer.
- Choose File > View Type Lib.
- Select *LTControl.dll* or *LTControl.tlb*.

The LTControl component is very convenient for developing simple tracker applications using Visual Basic, MS Excel, MS Access etc.

However, where performance and customized TCP/IP communication are an issue, the C/C++ interface is recommended.

It is not recommended to use the COM TPI for writing C++ client applications, although this is possible and also demonstrated in Sample 7.

However, especially receiving data is complicated in such applications. Rather use the C++ TPI for C++ applications.

On the other hand, using the COM interface for VisualBasic is very convenient, including receiving data (through Event handlers).

Refer to Samples 5 (VB) and Sample 8 (Excel) for further information on how to apply the emScon COM interface for Visual Basic clients.

Sample 7 shows the usage from within C++, although we do not recommend this. For C++ applications, we rather recommend to use the C++ API directly.

Samples 14 and 15 show the usage of the COM TPI from VB .NET and C# applications respectively.

5.2 COM TPI Programming Instructions

5.2.1 VisualBasic and VBA Applications

Due to several problems and bugs in Office 97, it is recommended to use Office 2000 (Excel 2000/Word 2000) for VBA client programming.

The following steps apply to VisualBasic/VBA (Excel, Access):

1. Import *LTControl* to the project's references list.
Select *Project > References > LTControl.dll*.
(You may need to browse if dll not shown in the list). Make sure the selected one matches the one registered.
2. Declare an object of type *LTConnect* for each TPI/tracker.
LTConnect is the only so called 'creatable' object, hence the keyword 'New'.

```
Dim ObjConnect As New LTConnect
```

3. Declare only one of the TPI controlling interfaces, either synchronous or asynchronous. It is not recommended to use both synchronous and asynchronous interfaces from within one *LTConnect* instance.
When doing so, some answers would be

duplicated and arrive on 'both' channels making it difficult to handle with an application.

The keyword *WithEvents* is optional, and should only be used in combination with *LTC_NM_Event* selected as *NotificationMethod*. It activates the related connection point interface for event handling.

```
Dim WithEvents ObjSync As LTCCommandSync
Dim WithEvents ObjAsync As LTCCommandAsync
```

4. Connect to the Tracker Server and initialize interface pointers, as is typical in an application startup procedure. In Visual Basic, this is often performed in the *Form_Load* function.

```
Private Sub Form_Load()
    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ObjConnect.ConnectEmbeddedSystem "192.168.0.1"
    ObjConnect.SelectNotificationMethod LTC_NM_Event, 0, 0
    Set ObjAsync = ObjConnect.ILTCommandAsync

    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    End ' Exit application when connect failed
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub
```

5. Call *ConnectEmbeddedSystem()* with the IP address of the Tracker Processor.
6. Select the *LTC_NM_Event* method, if using events.
7. Initialize *ObjAsync* pointer with the related property of the *ObjConnect*. Use error handlers as shown, since interface methods may throw exceptions.
8. Call Tracker functions:

```
Private Sub Initialize_Click()
    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ObjAsync.Initialize
    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub
```



Invoke only one command at a time when using the asynchronous interface. No other command should be sent until a pending one has completed. This behavior makes up the

asynchronous approach.

With the synchronous interface, calls can be queued within one function.

Some answer types (Errors, SystemStatusChange, continuous measurement, reflectors) are always asynchronous by nature, regardless whether using synchronous or asynchronous interface.

9. Declare event handlers.

VB provides automatic code generation for event handler bodies.

```
Private Sub ObjAsync_ErrorEvent( _
    ByVal command As LTCONTROLlib.ES_Command, _
    ByVal status As LTCONTROLlib.ES_ResultStatus)

    'For example indicates a beam broken event
    If not (status = ES_RS_Unknown) Then
        MsgBox (command & CStr(" ", " ") & status)
    Else
        MsgBox("unknown Error")
    Endif
End Sub
```

10. Retrieve data during continuous measurement events.

Events for continuous measurements (and StillImage results) do not provide the data directly. The data must be retrieved explicitly by using *ILTConnect::GetData()*. In C++ mask a data block with struct type casts. For VB and VBA, *ILTConnect* provides some convenient functions.

```

Private Sub LtSync_ContinuousPointDataReady(_
    ByVal resultsTotal As Long,_
    ByVal bytesTotal As Long)

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    Dim numResults As Long
    Dim measMode As Long
    Dim temperture As Double
    Dim pressure As Double
    Dim humidity As Double
    Dim data As Variant

    LtConnect.GetData data

    LtConnect.ContinuousDataGetHeaderInfo data, numResults,_
        measMode, temperture, pressure,_
        humidity

    For index = 0 To numResults - 1

        LtConnect.ContinuousPointGetAt data, index, status,_
            time1, time2, dVal1, dVal2, dVal3

        ' Todo: Do something with the measurement data here
    Next

    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub

```



ContinuousDataGetHeaderInfo()/ContinuousPointGetAt() may affect the performance. They have been primarily designed for use with VBA. For C++ applications and VB, there are more efficient ways to extract continuous measurements.

5.2.2 C++ Applications

A complete C++ 'console application' based on the COM TPI is shown below. It shows import of the *LTControl* and how to declare and initialize objects. The application uses the synchronous interface (queuing several commands). Events are not recognized with a 'console application'



See Sample 9 of the emScon SDK for a minimal C++ application, demonstrating *CESCommandApi* as well the *CESAPIReceive* class

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <atlbase.h>

extern CComModule _Module;
#include <atlcom.h>

#import "LTControl.dll" no_namespace, named_guids,
        inject_statement("#pragma pack(4)")

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    CoInitialize(NULL);

    try
    {
        ILTConnectPtr g_pLTConnect;
        ILTCommandSyncPtr g_pLTCommandSync;

        g_pLTConnect.CreateInstance(__uuidof(LTConnect));

        g_pLTConnect->ConnectEmbeddedSystem("127.8.34.61");
        g_pLTCommandSync = g_pLTConnect->GetILTCommandSync();

        g_pLTCommandSync->Initialize();
        g_pLTCommandSync->PointLaser(1.7, 2., 0.6);

        g_pLTConnect->DisconnectEmbeddedSystem();
    }
    catch(_com_error &e)
    {
        printf("Exception:%s \n", (LPCTSTR)e.Description());
    }

    CoUninitialize();
    return 0;
}

```



Note the statement:

```

#import "LTControl.dll" no_namespace, named_guids,
        inject_statement("#pragma
pack(4)")

```

This statement must, and not as shown, reside on one single line. It is assumed that *LTControl.dll* resides in the current directory, otherwise specify the path, for example

..\ES_SDK\lib\LTControl.dll.



Other than VB applications, COM TPI- based C++ applications need to call *CreateInstance()*, and the statement:

```
g_pLTCommandSync = g_pLTConnect->GetILTCommandSync();
```

replaces the related VB call:

```
Set ObjAsync = ObjConnect.ILTCommandAsync
```



See Sample 7 for setting up an event sink for a Windows application (Although this approach is not recommended).

5.2.3 Notification Method

The following enumeration type defines the different methods the *SelectNotificationMethod* can

take. Only one of these methods can be active at a time. Therefore, *SelectNotificationMethod* should be called only once with one of the following values:

```
enum LTC_NotifyMethod
{
    LTC_NM_None,          // No notification (using nothing else
but                          // synchronous calls)
    LTC_NM_Event,        // notify through connection point
interfaces                    // (Events)
    LTC_NM_WM_CopyData, // notify through copydata and pass data
                          // directly with message
    LTC_NM_WM_Notify,    // notify through WM message and pass
only size                    // through lParam
};
```

- **LTC_NM_None**
In combination with the synchronous interface, neither events nor Windows messages are sent. Hence neither a continuous measurement nor trapping error events (beam broken etc.) is possible. The *targetHandle* and *cookie* of the *SelectNotificationMethod* method should be zero.
- **LTC_NM_Event:**
Events are used to notify the client on asynchronous answers (sync and async interface). The *targetHandle* and *cookie* of the *SelectNotificationMethod* method should be zero.
- **LTC_NM_WM_CopyData**
The client is notified by a *WM_COPYDATA* message upon data arrival. The arrived data block is transferred with the message.
See Win32 API documentation on *WM_COPYDATA* for details.
The handle of the window that gets the message must be passed through *targetHandle*. If there are multiple *LTCControl* instances (more than one tracker), the call of *SelectNotificationMethod* for each *LTCControl* instance must get a different cookie, in order to identify incoming messages with the respective tracker. The number of cookies is

unlimited. They are passed to the client through the *pCopyDataStruct* → *dwData member*. The transferred data needs to be interpreted by using the structures defined in the C TPI as masks.

- **LTC_NM_WM_Notify**
The client is notified by a user-defined message, *WM_USER+XXX* or a 'registered message'. The *CopyData* method has one cookie for each tracker. Other methods have cookies only if there is more than one tracker. The cookie is available as *wParam* at the client application. The handle of the window that gets the message must be passed through *targetHandle*.
Only the size of the block is passed with the message (through *lParam*). The *GetData()* method of the *LTCConnect* interface must be called in order to retrieve the data.

The method *SelectNotificationMethod* is defined as follows:

```
HRESULT SelectNotificationMethod(  
    [in] LTC_NotifyMethod notifyMethod,  
    [in] long targetHandle,  
    [in] long cookie);
```



Implementing an event sink in a Windows application, using the *LTC_NM_WM_COPYDATA* or *LTC_NM_WM_Notify* is recommended.

Using 'LTC_NM_Event', although possible (as Sample 7 shows), is complicated.

Sample 7 demonstrates all different approaches with disabled code sections. Although most complicated, the 'LTC_NM_Event' method is enabled as the default.

5.2.4 Exceptions and Return Types

All methods/interfaces have a *HRESULT* return type, as per COM design. Applications are usually not required to test these return codes,

since method failures are signaled by exceptions. These exceptions come with error information (mainly a text string describing the reason for failure)



Exceptions must be 'caught'. Unhandled exceptions lead to program aborts.

Exception Handling in Visual Basic

Each VB function calling interface methods must provide the following statement before the first call:

```
On Error GoTo ErrorHandler
```

At the bottom of the function, before the *EndSub* statement, the following (minimal) code block must be inserted:

```
Exit Sub  
ErrorHandler:  
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
```

Err.Description is only a default minimal error text (always in English). Of course any other error message of your choice can be displayed.

To get the error number rather than a text, the error handler would may look as follows:

```
Exit Sub  
  
ErrorHandler:  
    MsgBox (CStr("Error occurred: ") &  
           ObjConnect.LastResultStatus)
```

Do not use the term 'Err.Number'. This is a COM error number, which is useless to the application.

Alternatively, the number of the last error (lastResultStatus) can also be retrieved with the command 'GetSystemStatus'.



Additional or different error handling code can be inserted after the *ErrorHandler* label.

Exception Handling in C++

In C++ applications, exception handling is performed through 'try/catch' statements. The caught exception is of type *_com_error*.

See Win32API COM documentation for details of *ISupportError* Interface.

```
try
{
    objSync->FindReflector(5.0, true);
}
catch(_com_error &e)
{
    MessageBox("Exception:%s", (LPCTSTR)e.Description());
}
```

An *e.Description()* returns the appropriate string that describes the reason of the failure. 'Try/catch' statements may be nested, and are required when queuing several synchronous commands within one C++ function.

If the error number rather than the (default) text is of interest, use the property `objConnect.LastResultStatus`.

```
try
{
    objSync->FindReflector(5.0, true);
}
catch(_com_error &e)
{
    MessageBox("Error Nr:%d", objConnect.LastResultStatus);
}
```

Alternatively, the number of the last error (`LastResultStatus`) can also be retrieved with the command 'GetSystemStatus'.

Evaluating the Return status

The necessary exception handling precludes evaluation of the return status.



Certain constellations such as *S_FALSE* return value require an evaluation.

Types of 'success' return:

```
S_OK
S_FALSE
```

`S_OK` is returned for ordinary success cases.

Commands that return a status of type *Out of Range OK*- example:

ES_RS_Parameter1OutOfRangeOK returns *S_FALSE* in case of *Out Of Range OK*. This means that the command succeeded, but is out of specified tolerance. As a warning no exception will be thrown, but appropriate status

information can be obtained in two different ways:

- Evaluate the property `ILTConnect::LastResultStatus`.
- Get the error Information (error string) with `GetErrorInfo()`.

```
BSTR bstrError;  
IErrorInfo *pInfo;  
  
HRESULT hr = GetErrorInfo(0, &pInfo);  
  
if(pInfo && SUCCEEDED(pInfo->GetDescription(&bstrError)))  
{  
    _bstr_t errorString(bstrError);  
  
    pInfo->Release();  
} // if
```

In case of command failure, `E_FAIL` is returned. This automatically leads to an exception (thrown by the COM framework).

5.2.5 COM TPI Programming Languages

- Visual C++
 - All Interfaces supported.
 - User defined TypeLibrary (enum, structs) supported.
 - Event and message notification methods supported.
- VisualBasic
 - All interfaces supported.
 - User defined TypeLibrary (enum, structs) supported.
 - Event and WM Message Notification methods supported (Events to be preferred).
- VisualBasic for Applications (VBA) (Excel, Word, and Access)
 - All interfaces supported.
 - User defined types of TypeLibrary (enum, structs) supported with Office 2000, but not fully supported with Office 97.

- Event notification methods supported (WM Messages not supported).
- C# and VB .NET
 - All interfaces supported.
 - User defined types of TypeLibrary (enum, structs) supported
 - Event notification methods supported
 - Scripting Languages (VBS, JavaScript) Currently not supported. Support of these languages requires 'Dual' or *IDispatch* COM interfaces.
Could be achieved by providing a COM *IDispatch* wrapper around the LTControls custom interfaces.



It is recommended to use Office 2000 for TPI VBA Programming. Office 97 (Excel 97, Word 97) lacks UDT and contains some bugs that make development of TPI clients virtually impossible, as soon as events are involved.

Interface methods using 'struct' parameters, which do not support user-defined types (Office 97 only), cannot be used from within VBA. However, functions are available based on basic data types, as a work around.

Older versions of VBA may lack support of enum-type symbols, so they need to be passed as 4 Byte (long) values. Therefore the numerical representation of particular enum values must be known. In C-language TPI, these values are explicitly enumerated.



See *TPI_C_API_Def.h* in SDK, for enum definitions. A type library viewer will also show the numerical values.

Example

Enum definition:

```
enum ES_TrackerTemperatureRange
{
    ES_TR_Low,
    ES_TR_Medium,
    ES_TR_High,
};
```

ES_TR_Low =0, TR_Medium=1 and
ES_TR_High=2

- Command in a VB application

```
ObjSync.SetTemperatureRange ES_TR_High
```

- Command in (old version) VBA

```
ObjSync.SetTemperatureRange 2
```

Only use the second approach if the first one is not supported with your programming environment.

5.2.6 Proper Interface Selection

Unlike the C and C++ TPI, the COM TPI is a DLL library and not an include file. This DLL provides an easy to use programming interface for the Tracker Server. This makes it suitable for programmers with minimal programming expertise to design simple tracker applications. The COM TPI also opens doors to programming languages such as VisualBasic, Delphi, VB.NET, VBA (Office Macro Languages) etc.

The interface is made- up of a so-called COM object. It is designed as an *ATL DLL COM* server. The DLL is named '*LTControl.dll*' and comes as part of the emScon SDK. LTControl provides built-in TCP/IP communication.

The LTControl COM-object DLL is based on the tracker server C++ TPI, the Win32 Sockets 2.0 API and VC++ ATL. The *LTControl.dll* is, in a sense, a Tracker Server C++ Client. However it acts as Server from applications (based on LTControl) point of view.

The programmer is not required to deal with TCP/IP communication libraries or system programming interfaces.

The high-level TPI supports both synchronous and asynchronous methods.

Note: Using the 'synchronous' interface may provide some convenient properties. However, there are also some disadvantages: Long- taking actions cannot be interrupted (FindReflector, OrientToGravity..), as this is possible with asynchronous communication on using 'StopMeasurement' command. Synchronous commands also imply potential timeouts. They also offer less transparency and control to the programmer.

For highly professional applications, we recommend programming in C++ or C#, hence using the C++ or C# interface directly (which are asynchronous by design). If using the COM interface for VB/VBA/VB.NET/C# application programming, we recommend to **prefer the asynchronous COM interface** to the synchronous interface! Although client- programming is more difficult with the asynchronous interface, the programmer has much more control and transparency.

COM objects expose 'interfaces', described by a Type-Library, which is implicitly included in the DLL. A pure Type Library *LTControl.tlb* is also available, although not really needed. This High-level interface does not provide any additional functions (in terms of Tracker Server controlling functions). *LTControl* is strictly based on the C++-TPI, with a high-level, convenient programming interface.



COM interfaces work well together with Visual Basic, Delphi and Office Macro programming languages (VBA) on the Win32 platform, while using the emScon C or C++ interface is difficult for those types of languages.

COM vs. C/C++ Programming

Advantages	Disadvantages
No include-file to deal with on using COM TPI.	Comes as a DLL (ATL COM component). Its source code is not public, which complicates application debugging.
No TCP/IP library or function needs to be provided. All these functions are built-in. Only the IP address of the tracker server needs to be provided.	Is limited to Win32 platforms.
The COM interface offers both synchronous and asynchronous communication support.	Due to COM overhead, the performance may be affected.
There are wide varieties of notification methods for arrival data when using asynchronous communication.	Since TCP/IP communication is built-in, there are no 'tuning' possibilities.
Supports various programming languages. Easy to use due to support of 'IntelliSense' for Microsoft Visual and Office programming tools.	The component needs to be registered on the client PC.

Interfaces and Notification Methods



See chapter 'COM Interface' for more information on the interfaces provided.

5.2.7 Type- Library

In order to get detailed information about the Interfaces (including data types, properties,

methods and events) exposed by a COM object, a COM viewer may be used. Visual Studio offers such a viewer: The OLE/COM Object Viewer can be launched from the *Tools* menu of VC++.

File > View Type Lib > LTControl.dll or LTControl.tlb.

5.2.8 COM TPI Reference

The type library of a COM object can be seen as Interface Reference.

Listing all the methods redundantly in this manual would not make sense.

The type library enables a development environment to provide 'IntelliSense' support. That is, the development environment supports the programmer in selecting methods and parameters in an active manner.

The method names of the COM TPI partly differ from those of the C++ interface (Although most of them – especially the 'Set/Get' functions – are named accordingly). This 'inconsistency' comes from the high-level approach of certain methods. However, by viewing the list of available functions (type-library, Intellisense), it is quite easy to find the proper methods and their relatives to the C / C++ interface (where the parameters are described).

Note that asynchronous methods never return any data. Data is returned through events in these cases. On the other hand, synchronous methods always return the result data (if any) as parameters.

Concerning input parameters (sent to the tracker server), there is no difference between the synchronous and asynchronous approach.

5.2.9 Registering COM Objects

COM objects must be registered on the application PC before they can be used.

LTControl.dll Installation

- Register *LTControl.dll* on the client PC (both developer and customer PCs).
- If *LTControl.dll* is located in the *C:\WINNT\system32* directory, call *Regsvr32 C:\WINNT\system32\LTControl.dll* from the *Start/Run* menu of the explorer task-bar.



- The *LTControl.dll* does not depend on any other custom DLL, it can be registered anywhere. The Windows system directory is the common location.
- A message box appears confirming registration – 'Registering of LTControl.dll succeeded'.
 - A message such as: Error 'Load Library failed, error 0x0000007e' most likely indicates that the PC lacks a correct ATL.dll installation (missing, wrong version or not registered).
In this case, first install ATL.dll as described below. After that, repeat registering of LTControl.dll.

ATL.dll Installation

- Copy *Atl.dll* from ES SDK 'Lib' directory to Windows system/system32 directory **OR** to *LTControl.dll* directory.
Unicode version for WinNT/Win2000. ANSI version for Win9x/Win ME.

See properties of ATL.dll for operating systems supported.

- Register *Atl.dll* – Regsvr32.exe
<path>\Atl.dll.
- Repeat registration of LTControl.dll.

5.2.10 Synchronous versus Asynchronous Interface

When designing a client application using the LTControl COM component, either the synchronous or asynchronous interface can be used.

Differences between the synchronous and asynchronous interface.

- The functions of the synchronous interface do not return before the task is completed, while the asynchronous functions do so (see C/C++-TPI).
- In general, programming with synchronous functions is much easier. Handling *Data-Arrival Events* or *Notifications* is not required (except in some special cases).
- With the asynchronous interface and the events notification (that is, calling *SelectNotificationMethod* with *LTC_NM_Event*), an Event- Sink must be implemented. In VB, this is done by defining the *WithEvents* keyword, but in C++ this is a bit more complicated. In addition, the appropriate event handlers must be implemented.

With any other notification mechanism, the event sink is not required and the *WithEvents* keyword must be removed. Implement Windows message handlers and not event handlers, in this case.

- With the synchronous interface, some answers remain asynchronous by their nature - *continuous measurement packets*, *Reflectors* and *error answers*

(these may partly occur non-command related, for example *beam broken*).

With synchronous commands, events or notifications must still be caught - See former paragraph. Any other notification mechanism does not need an event sink, and the *WithEvents* keyword must be removed. In this case, do not implement event handlers; appropriate Windows message handlers must be implemented instead.

- Using both interfaces in the same LTConnect instance – although possible – usually makes no sense and partly leads to duplicate answers. Use of both interfaces within one and the same application is therefore not recommended.

5.2.11 Multi- Tracker Applications

- On multi tracker (multi tracker server) systems, create a separate instance of LTConnect for each tracker.

5.2.12 Visual Basic Boolean variable evaluation

- Do not test explicitly against the VB keyword 'True', if using the *Get<FunctionName>Ex* methods of the LTControl, for those commands returning Boolean data within their result structure. This is because the Boolean member in these structures, if true, is one (1). However, the VB keyword 'True' evaluates to (-1). Always test the variable directly, or against 'Not False'.

Example

```
ObjSync.GetContinuousDistanceModeParamsEx dataout
If (dataout.bUseRegion) Then
    MsgBox "bUseRegion is True"
End If

or

If Not (dataout.bUseRegion = False) Then
    MsgBox "bUseRegion is True"
End If

are both correct. However, the following would evaluate to a
wrong result:

If (dataout.bUseRegion = True) Then
    MsgBox "bUseRegion is True" ` No message even flag true!
End If
```

5.2.13 Reading Data Blocks with Visual Basic

Arrival data reading with C++, as shown in 'Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements', can also be ported to VB. *Events* for VB are used here, with unique events for almost every type of arrival data (especially when using the asynchronous interface). Most of these pass their results through basic data type parameters.



See chapter 'Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements'



Message notification methods with VB are not demonstrated here.

However, there are some exceptions where the data must be retrieved explicitly upon an incoming event. These types of events can be identified by the *DataReady* term in their names. The continuous measurement *events* are among these.

The code below shows an implementation of the *ContinuousPointMeasDataReady()* event handler. It does not demonstrate the processing of the data received. This handler does some diagnostics – checks whether the size of read data complies

with the passed parameter. If OK, the size is displayed, otherwise an error message is shown. By calling the *ObjConnectGetData()* function, the arrived data (that caused the *event*) is being read into a local buffer. The application interprets and processes the data. In order to get the measurement values, loop through the array and interpret the array elements with *MeasValueT* (not shown here).



VB may not be the right choice to process (high rate) continuous measurements, especially when running the interpreter. The VB project must be compiled first.

```
Private Sub ObjAsync_ContinuousPointMeasDataReady( _
    ByVal resultsTotal As Long, _
    ByVal bytesTotal As Long)

    Dim data As Variant
    Dim tp As VbVarType
    Dim sz As Long

    ObjConnect.GetData data
    tp = VarType(data) ' type; we expect a Byte arrayay

    If (tp = vbArray + vbByte) Then ' Byte Array
        sz = UBound(data) + 1 ' index is zero based!

        If (bytesTotal = sz) Then
            MsgBox sz 'display # of bytes received
        Else
            MsgBox CStr("Unexpected size:") & sz _
                & CStr(", expected:") & bytesTotal
        End If
    End If
End Sub
```



It is not necessary to read data here (with *GetData*). Answers may be filtered out and only those data packets of interest can be read. With TCP/IP data must be read at socket level (see previous samples) otherwise no notification will arrive again.

The principles shown here also apply to message handlers, if one of the message notification mechanisms is selected.



See chapter 'Answers from Tracker Server' on how to mask/evaluate incoming data blocks.

5.2.14 VBA Macro-Language Support

Excel, Word, Access

The *LTControl* COM component can also be used with VBA (Visual Basic for Applications), the built-in Macro language of MS Excel, Word and Access – with the exception that *structs* and *enums* are not fully supported with VBA that comes with Office 97. 'Ex' functions that take struct parameters cannot be used. VBA that comes with Office 2000 no longer has such limitations.



It is highly recommended to use Office 2000 or higher for Tracker Server VBA Programming. Office 97 (Excel 97/Word 97) - apart from a missing UDT - contain some bugs that make development of Tracker Server clients virtually impossible, as soon as *events* are involved. This bug leads to a completely corrupted file upon file saving, after an event has arrived.

For this reason, Excel samples delivered with the TPI-SDK are in Excel 2000 format. They may run with Excel 97, but may be destroyed as soon as any changes are saved. Always maintain a safe (read-only) copy.

The following remarks only apply to Office 97 programming (Office 2000 VBA behaves as ordinary VB).

User-defined Types, the Differences between Visual Basic and VBA97

- Both allow defining user-defined *structs* locally. However, those *structs* exported by the *LTControl* (such as *PacketHeaderT*, *SingleMeasResultT*) are only recognized from within Visual Basic. VBA claims an error *Automation type not supported* if declaring, for example, a variable like:

```
Dim val As SingleMeasResultT // works with VB, but not VBA97
```

- Enums are not supported by VBA97. The compiler does not know the keyword *Enum*. User-defined *enums* cannot be defined locally, although this works with ordinary Visual Basic. It is also not possible to use *enum*-type variables that are exported by the LTControl. Declaration as follows are not possible in VBA97:

```
Dim cmd as ES_Command // works with VB, but not VBA97
```

- When implementing an *EventHandler* that has *enum-type* parameters in Visual Basic will read as follows (only function header shown):

```
Private Sub CommandSync_ErrorEvent(_  
    ByVal command As LTCONTROLlib.ES_Command, _  
    ByVal status As LTCONTROLlib.ES_ResultStatus)
```

- When doing the same in VBA97 it will read as follows:

```
Private Sub CommandSync_ErrorEvent(ByVal command As Long, _  
    ByVal status As Long)
```

Visual Basic keeps the enum type information and recognizes the parameters with their correct *enum-types*, while VBA just passes them as long parameters.

However, the symbols of the *enum* values are correctly recognized, although not checked by the compiler for correct typing (which can lead to errors, which are difficult to find).

This problem is not specific to VBA, it also exists in VB. There are two different situations where *enums* and their value-symbols affect the interface:

Method takes enum type parameters, for example, call *SetMeasurementMode* the same way for both VB and VBA:

```
ICommandSync::SetMeasurementMode(ES_MM_ContinuousDistance);
```

1. *ES_MM_ContinuousDistance* will be correctly recognized as having the value '2' (see *enum* definition).
2. Correct typing of values: VB as well as the VBA interpreter will not recognize typing

errors in *enum* symbols here. However, both VB and VBA provide 'IntelliSense', providing for a selection from a list rather than having to type them in.

3. *Event* handlers, as we have seen above, pass *enums* as long values in VBA. The incoming values can be tested against *enum* symbols. In an event handler, the following code might be typical (example *ErrorEvent* in VBA):

```
Private Sub CommandSync_ErrorEvent(ByVal command As Long, _  
                                   ByVal status As Long)  
    If (command = ES_C_Initialize) Then  
        ' do something  
    End If  
  
    If (status = ES_RS_NoTPFound) Then  
        ' do something  
    End If  
End Sub
```

Use extreme caution while typing the symbols with VBA 97. No 'IntelliSense' support is available.

Summary

- There is no problem with enums and VBA97. It is just a potential error source due to missing type checking.
- Structs (unless locally defined) are not supported in VBA97. LTControl always offers an alternative to those functions returning struct parameters.
- None of the *event* functions has *struct* parameters (technical restriction), and have, therefore, no restriction with VBA97.

5.2.15 Continuous measurements and VBA

Events of continuous measurements do not directly pass the data.



See chapter 'Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements' for details.

Handling continuous measurements within VBA requires care. *Events* can be 'subscribed' with the

WithEvent keyword and pending data can be read with *GetData()*, as shown in:



See chapter 'Reading Data Blocks with Visual Basic' for details.

Masking Data

The unavailability of (LTControl) structures prevents masking the data. With the byte-layout of the data blocks the appropriate bytes can be extracted 'manually' and assigned to basic data types.

This is not convenient and exceeds the typical Excel programmer's expertise.

Even with VB, although *structs* are available, masking data is not that easy as in C++. By providing some helper functions, data blocks can be copied to appropriate *struct* parameters instead of pointer type-casts:

```
ILTConnect::ContinuousDataGetHeaderInfo()  
ILTConnect::ContinuousPointGetAt()  
ILTConnect::ContinuousPoint2GetAt()  
ILTConnect::Continuous6DDataGetAt()
```

This allows extracting information of interest from data blocks of type *ES_DT_MultiMeasResult*, *ES_DT_MultiMeasResult2* and *ES_DT_Multi6DMeasResult*.

A VB (VBA) implementation, with comments, of the *ContinuousPointMeasDataReady* event handler that demonstrates usage of these functions reads as follows:

```

Private Sub LtSync_ContinuousPointMeasDataReady ( _
    ByVal resultsTotal As Long, ByVal bytesTotal As Long)

    ' a continuous point meas packet came in. Note that in
    ' case of continuous measurements (due to multiple points /
    ' variable size of packet) only # of results and packet size
    ' are passed in (which both are not really needed here)
    ' So we first must GET the data, then retrieve information
    ' out of the gotten block.

    ' since we are doing function calls to a COM object
    ' (LtConnect) that can throw exceptions, we need an error
    ' handler. Note we would not require an error handler in the
    ' other Event Handlers (LtSync_ReflectorsData,
    ' LtSync_ReflectorPositionData) because (usually) no COM
    ' functions are called there subsequently

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ' 1. Get the data

    Dim data As Variant
    LtConnect.GetData data

    ' 2. Get header info. Calling this function is optional.
    ' the only thing we need here is numResults. However,
    ' it's the same as resultsTotal passed to the functions.

    Dim numResults As Long
    Dim measMode As Long
    Dim temperture As Double
    Dim pressure As Double
    Dim humidity As Double

    LtConnect.ContinuousDataGetHeaderInfo data, numResults, _
        measMode, temperture, pressure, humidity

    ' since we have numResults twice from different paths, lets
    ' check them for compliance!

    If Not (numResults = resultsTotal) Then
        MsgBox "Fatal Error - unexpected discrepancy"
    End If

    ' since we know how many results, we can loop over the index
    ' Note that index runs form 0 to numResults - 1

    For index = 0 To numResults - 1

        ' data and index are input parameters, rest output

        LtConnect.ContinuousPointGetAt data, index, status, _
            time1, time2, dVal1, dVal2, dVal3

        ' TODO: do something with each result here

    Next

    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub

```



ContinuousPointGetAt()/Continuous6DDataGetAt() may have an impact on performance. They have been primarily designed for use with VB(A). For C++ applications, more efficient ways to extract continuous measurements exist.

VBA applications, depending on data processing, may not have enough performance when using continuous high data rates. Always run compiled versions. In special cases the incoming results need to be buffered.

Use of values instead of symbols, in Visual Basic, avoids the problem of typing incorrect *enum* symbols, which cause errors difficult to detect.



A complete *.tlh* file is automatically generated when importing *LTControl.tlb* into a VC++ project.

5.2.16 Scripting Language Support

Pure scripting languages VBS (Visual Basic Script), JavaScript etc. are currently not supported by the LTControl COM component.

This would require *IDispatch* interfaces rather than custom interfaces. Combinations of *IDispatch* and custom interfaces (dual interfaces) have the same disadvantage as *IDispatch* – lack of performance.

5.2.17 Exception Handling for Non-Microsoft Clients

The emScon LTControl COM interface also supports Windows application development with Non- Microsoft Tools, such as Borland Delphi.

For such applications, it may be necessary to set the property

'LTConnect::ExceptionHandlingPolicy' to 1 (Before connecting to emScon server). Otherwise exceptions may not be raised in the client application.

Do not set this property for Microsoft clients (VB, C++, C#, Excel.), that is, leave its default value 0.

For further information, see commented code in Sample 20 (LtcDelphiClient), where this property is set to 1.

Example (Delphi):

```
LtcConnect.Set_ExceptionHandlingPolicy(1);
```

5.3 COM TPI Samples

5.3.1 Sample 5

This chapter is related to the 'Sample5' folder of the emScon SDK Samples.

Sample 5 (*LtcVBClient*) comes as an LTControl-based Visual Basic emScon Client.

Note: 'LTControl.dll' must be correctly registered before proceeding.

See chapter 'LTControl.dll Installation' for details.

If LTControl is correctly registered, 'LtcVBClient.vbp' can directly be opened with Visual Basic Studio. It should be ready to compile and run.

In order to create a Sample 5- type application from scratch, follow the steps:

- Launch Visual Basic 6.0, choose *New Project > Standard exe*. Click *OK*.
- Save the default Form1 as *LtcVBClient.frm* and the project as *LtcVBClient.vbp* (or use any name of your choice).
- Choose menu *Project > References*.
- In the 'Available References' list, look for the entry '*LTControl 2.x Type Library*' and check the box in front of.



Ensure that the file path at the bottom of the dialog matches the control's registration location. Otherwise browse for the correct location.

Finally click *OK*.

Accessing COM Interfaces

Other than ActiveX (OCX) controls, *LTControl.dll*, which is an ATL-type COM object, can also be

used for non-window based applications. For example, it will also support, pure C-clients (console applications).

It is neither necessary nor possible to place an *LTControl* control object to the VB application Form (as *ActiveX* controls require).

Interface Variable Declaration

- To access *LTControl*'s interfaces, an object variable of type *LTConnect* is needed in the 'General' declaration part of the code behind the application form. Note the essential keyword 'New':

```
Dim ObjConnect As New LTConnect
```

- Just after that, declare an object for each one of the shown types. Note the keyword 'WithEvents'.(In a real application, only one - either a synchronous or an asynchronous interface – should be declared. Declaring both, as done here for demonstration purposes, could result in some duplicate data arrivals and other confusion).

```
Dim WithEvents ObjAsync As LTCommandAsync  
Dim WithEvents ObjSync As LTCommandSync
```

Connecting / Disconnecting to Server and Initialization Tasks

A variable of *LTConnect* object is always required, whereas, in a real application, only one of the *LTCommandSync* or *LTCommandAsync* objects is required. Depending on the selected notification mechanism, *LTCommandAsync* or *LTCommandSync* is to be declared with/without event support (*WithEvents* keyword).

The *LTCommandSync* and *LTCommandAsync* variables act like 'pointers'. These 'pointers' must be initialized with the related properties of *LTConnect*:

- Just after calling the `ObjConnect.ConnectEmbeddedSystem()` method, initialize the 'pointers' as shown below (In the sample, this is done in the event handler of the 'Connect' button). Further, the notification method must be selected (`SelectNotificationMethod ()`).
- COM methods throw exceptions in case of failure. The sample code shown below shows how to handle these (`On Error Goto...`). It's highly recommended to wrap every COM-method calling function with an 'On Error Got Error Handler' statement. Do not forget the 'Exit Sub' statement just before the 'ErrorHandler' label.

Here is a 'stripped down' version of the Samples' 'Connect' handler. It shows only the essential steps.

See Sample code for a more sophisticated 'Connect' handler (with getting the IP address from user- interface etc.)

```
Private Sub Button_Connect_Click()
    On Error goo error handler

    ObjConnect.ConnectEmbeddedSystem "192.168.0.1", 700

    ' This is important if events want to be received
    electrification's LTC_NM_Event, 0, 0

    ' NEVER FORGET to initialize the objects this way !!!!!
    Set ObjSync = Connecticut's
    Set ObjAsync = disconnectedness's

    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub
```

The *End* statement in the error case exits the application, when connection to the tracker server has failed.

To disconnect from Tracker Server use a handler as shown below (Only essential code is shown):

```
Private Sub Button_Disconnect_Click()
    disconnectednesses
End Sub
```



See Sample 7 for an explanation of the call 'electrification's `LTC_NM_Event, 0, 0`'.

However, for VisualBasic applications, it usually does not make sense to call this method with other parameters.

Implementing Synchronous Commands

Add a button named *InitSync*. The button handler should be completed with the following code:

```
Private Sub InitSync_Click()  
    On Error goo error handler  
  
    ObjSync.Initialize  
  
    Exit Sub  
ErrorHandler:  
    MsgBox (Err.Description)  
End Sub
```

Since this is a synchronous call:

- *ObjSync.Initialize* will not return before the tracker has finished initializing.
- The *Exit Sub* statement will not be reached until initialization is finished. A real application would at least display an hourglass cursor while the program resides in the *InitSync* function.

The error handler should be implemented in every command (button) handler, otherwise the application will terminate in case of an error (unhandled exception).

Add another Button/Handler *Measure Single Point* and implement the handler as shown below. It is presumed the tracker server is set to 'stationary' when triggering this command (In Sample 5 code, this is ensured in the *Button_Connect_Click()* handler'. Of course the laser beam must be attached to a reflector in order to perform this command successfully. The result – since a synchronous answer – can be shown directly in a message box (only x, y and z are shown).

```

Private Sub StartMeas_Click()
    Dim x As Double
    Dim y As Double
    Dim z As Double
    Dim d As Double 'd is a dummy variable
    Dim b As Boolean

    On Error goo error handler

    ObjSync.MeasureStationaryPoint x, y, z, d, d, _
                                   d, d, d, d, d, d, _
                                   d, d, d, d, d, d, b

    MsgBox (x & CStr(" , ") & y & CStr(" , ") & z)

    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub

```

If this command was an asynchronous call, it would not be possible to display the result within this function. A result display is performed in the appropriate asynchronous answer handler.

For more details, refer to Sample 5 source code.

Implementing Asynchronous Commands

Visual Basic with 'IntelliSense' provides support for the available functions of an interface with the function parameters.

Add a button named *InitAsync*.

The command handler should be completed with the following code:

```

Private Sub InitAsync_Click()
    On Error goo error handler

    ObjAsync.Initialize

    Exit Sub
error handler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub

```

In contrast to the synchronous initialize function, this one does not stop at the *Initialize()* function, *Exit Sub* is reached immediately. When tracker initialization is done, a notification or event is sent.

Catching Events and Messages

For asynchronous commands, the answers must be handled by some event mechanism. This could be *Events*, *Windows Messages* (custom window-bound, registered, WM_COPYDATA).

For Visual Basic, *Events* are the right choice. The event mechanism is provided by the *_ILTCommandAsyncEvents* interface, which is a subsidiary of *ILTCommandAsync*. To activate this mechanism for a Visual Basic application, we provided the keyword *WithEvents* upon the declaration:

```
Dim WithEvents ObjAsync As LTCommandAsync
```

When no requirements for catching events exists, omit the *WithEvents* keywords in order to save overhead.



Not only the asynchronous interface – where absolutely crucial – has an Event interface. Also the synchronous interface has an Event interface, *_ILTCommandSyncEvents*. It is required for receiving continuous measurements and other 'multi- answer' results (such as results to a 'GetReflectors' call), as well as for error messages (such as beam broken events), which cannot be handled synchronous by their nature.



Events are one of the notification methods of the LT Control. When alternatively using Windows messages for asynchronous notifications the keyword *WithEvents* becomes obsolete. Windows messages (instead of Events) may be more appropriate for VC++ clients and will be discussed later. For VisualBasic, Events are always the right choice.

- The application must declare what notification mechanism to use. We did this with the statement shown below. Without calling this function in the initialization part of the application, no notification mechanism will be activated.



See remarks on continuous measurement in chapter 'Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements'.

- As soon as the *WithEvents* keyword is declared, the *ObjAsync* object (or whatever the variable is called) is listed in the top **left** list box of the *Form's* source code window.



Just as an experiment: Remove *WithEvents* and save the code – the list entry will vanish.

- If *ObjAsync* is selected in the list box, a list of all available event handlers is shown in the **right** drop-down list.
- To generate the code framework for an event handler, select it from the right list .

Selecting *ErrorEvent* will generate a function named *ObjAsync_ErrorEvent*. Do this and complete the generated function frame with a message box to read as follows:

```
Private Sub ObjSync_ErrorEvent( _
    ByVal command As LTCONTROLLib.ES_Command, _
    ByVal status As LTCONTROLLib.ES_ResultStatus)
    MsgBox (command & CStr(" , ") & status)
End Sub
```

This event handler will now be triggered, for example on a Beam Broken Event.

Note: The 6Dof part of the interface contains some event- types with a huge count of parameters. To mention 'StationaryProbeMeasData', which is the most extreme with 49 parameters (!)

Such excessive parameter lists – depending on VB version - partly are beyond code- generating Wizards capability. Lines may be cut, which will lead to syntax errors (for generated code). In these cases, the cut lines need to be completed manually (see type-library for signature).

Extended Synchronous Functions

ObjSync.MeasureStationaryPoint has 18 (basic data type) parameters. Basic data type parameters are a requirement in order to use these functions with (older versions of) VBA (Excel, Access...).

For programming languages supporting user-defined data types (VC++, Visual Basic), having a function with only one struct parameter would be more convenient. LTControl provides a collection of such 'extended' functions.

Note that such extended functions cannot be provided for Event handlers (Technical limitation)

One of these extended functions, *MeasureStationaryPointEx*, is implemented in the sample:

```
Private Sub StartMeasEx_Click()  
    Dim result As SingleMeasResultT  
  
    On Error goo error handler  
  
    ObjSync.MeasureStationaryPointEx result  
  
    ' display the result  
    MsgBox(result.packetInfo.status & CStr(" , ") & _  
           result.packetInfo.packetHeader.Type & _  
           CStr(" , ") & result.dVal1 & CStr(" , ") & _  
           result.dVal2 & CStr(" , ") & result.dVal3)  
  
    Exit Sub  
ErrorHandler:  
    MsgBox (Err.Description)  
End Sub
```

The data type *SingleMeasResultT* from the C-TPI is transparent through the COM interface. The VB application 'knows' this type, through its reference to the *LTControl*.

Remark

Do not test explicitly against the VB keyword 'True', if using the *Get<FunctionName>Ex* methods of the LTControl, for those commands returning Boolean data within their result structure. This is because the Boolean member in these structures – if true – are (1). However, the VB keyword 'True' evaluates to (-1).

Always test the variable directly, or against 'Not False'.

Example

```
ObjSync.GetContinuousDistanceModeParamsEx dataout
If (dataout.bUseRegion) Then
    MsgBox "bUseRegion is True"
End If

or

If Not (dataout.bUseRegion = False) Then
    MsgBox "bUseRegion is True"
End If

are both correct. However, the following would evaluate to a
wrong result:

If (dataout.bUseRegion = True) Then
    MsgBox "bUseRegion is True" ` No message even flag true!
End If
```

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 5 folder and code- comments in source files.

5.3.2 Sample 7

The *LtcCPPClient* provides a dialog- based MFC C++ application. It uses the synchronous interface, but also implements an event sink to catch asynchronous answers (continuous measurements and error events).

Programmers need to be familiar with ATL/COM in order to understand the event sink implementation.

Refer to a COM book for further details.

The *LtcCPPClient* covers all essential initial steps for a successful system start and accurate results, with some disabled code, which demonstrates all other variants of notification methods, which may be more familiar to programmers than event handling.



See comments in source code.

Message Notifications

The disadvantages of message notifications are:

- The result parameters cannot be received directly.
- There are only general messages for all types of answers.
- Usually only the size of a data block is passed with the message.
- The data block must be first read with *GetData()* (except for WM_COPYDATA) and then interpreted. Interpretation is done with a 'switch' statement with the *ProcessData()* sample code.



See chapter 'Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements '.

This sample also shows one of the features not shown so far: How to retrieve the reflectors known to the system. It also demonstrates continuous measurements.



View the source code for details. Note that this code contains a relatively big overhead needed for user interface issues. The Tracker Server specific part is not that dominant.

Source Code Description

- Information that is displayed in list boxes, such as units, CS-type, is automatically read from the Tracker Server upon startup. What is seen has been actually selected.
- Changing the items of one list box automatically creates a 'Set' for the newly selected item.
- On changing units, CS-type etc., some dependent information may vanish from the related edit fields to ensure consistency. This is due to the paradigm 'What you see is selected'. Do a 'Get' to recover it, which can also be done by the application.

- On setting new values, the 'Set' command is automatically followed by a 'Get' (two beep sounds). The 'Get' is not required (only for testing and demonstration purpose).
- Reflectors are read upon client startup. Can be heard by characteristic beeps. They must be selected in the reflectors list box.
 - ⚠ The *GetReflectors* button is only required in 'emergency' cases. If the client starts before the Tracker Server is ready and the client dialog shows up, but is not able to read the reflectors yet.
- The application is based on *LTC_NM_Event* notification selection. By changing the parameter of *SelectNotificationMethod* in *CCPPClientDlg::OnInitDialog()* (all variants are prepared), a different notification method can be activated. However, there is only an incomplete implementation of *ProcessData()* for these alternate methods (reflector processing, for example, is not yet complete).
- Only the *LTC_NM_Event* notification method is fully implemented in this sample. However, data transfer also works with message methods. One or the other methods can be activated by enabling the commented source code.
 - ⚠ Only the last call of *SelectNotificationMethod* is effective (there should be only one call to this function).
 - ➡ See chapter 'Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements' for details on obtaining data in general and continuous measurements in particular.

Handling Data Arrival – Continuous Measurements

Continuous measurement streams are always handled asynchronous. That is, even if only a *LTCommandSync* is implemented (through which the *Start Measurement* command may be invoked), the continuous measurement packets will arrive asynchronously.

A continuous measurement may last very long. It is not suitable to block execution all the time.

Methods to Catch Packets

- Provide a *LTCommandSync* object with a call to *SelectNotificationMethod*, with *LTC_NM_Event* as first parameter.
This setting allows catching the continuous measurement packets through the event mechanism. This is especially convenient for Visual Basic.
- Use one of the Windows Messages notification methods.
See 'Sample 7' – where this method is shown (disabled) in the source code.
These may be methods preferred with VC++ clients, especially if the programmer is not familiar on setting up event sinks. On the other hand, receiving Windows messages within VB application is permissible.
- The *MultiMeasResultT* structure only covers the first item of the array. The rest of the *NumberOfResults - 1*-array elements are padded to the packet without gaps.
 Continuous measurement packets mostly contain more than one measurement value. Iteration through an array of measurements is necessary.
- A code fragment, on how to process a continuous measurement packet using the event mechanism, is shown below. This is a client implementation,

stripped down and altered from sample 7, of the *ContinuousPointMeasDataReady* event, which exists for both *_ILTCommandSyncEvents* and *_ILTCommandAsyncEvents* interfaces

```
void __stdcall OnContinuousPointDataReady(long resultsTotal,
                                          long bytesTotal)
{
    CString s;
    VARIANT vt;
    VariantInit(&vt);

    if (m_pLTConnect == NULL)
        return;

    m_pLTConnect->GetData(&vt);

    MultiMeasResultT *pData =
        (MultiMeasResultT *)vt.parray->pvData;

    ASSERT(pData->lNumberOfResults == resultsTotal);

    for (int i = 0; i < pData->lNumberOfResults; i++)
    {
        s.Format(_T(" %.7lf, %.7lf, %.7lf"),
                pData->data[i].dVal1,
                pData->data[i].dVal2,
                pData->data[i].dVal3);

        // this is application dependent. May differ in your app
        m_pMainWnd->m_edit_Result.SetWindowText(s);
    } // for
} // OnContinuousPointMeasDataReady()
```

- On using a Windows message notification method, *LTC_NM_WM_Notify*, it looks quite similar. However, with the event method there is a unique event function for just receiving continuous results. With message notify methods, all types of data packets come in through the same message handler. The data must be interpreted with a 'switch' statement. This is done in the *ProcessData()* function. Use of the *CESAPIReceive* class of the C++ interface is another possibility.
- The following implementation demonstrates receiving, not only data of continuous measurements, but also, any kind of data.

```
LRESULT CCPPClientDlg::OnNotifyMsg(WPARAM wParam, LPARAM lParam)
{
    CString s;
    VARIANT vt;
    VariantInit(&vt);
    m_pLTConnect->GetData(&vt);

    // wParam = msg ID = cookie!
    ProcessData(vt.parray->pvData, wParam);

    return true; // return non-zero if msg handled
}
```

- Activating this function calls *SelectNotificationMethod()* with the following parameters:

```
// cookie must be in the valid range for a user defined message
m_pLTConnect->SelectNotificationMethod(LTC_NM_WM_Notify,
                                       (long)m_hWnd,
                                       MY_NOTIFY_MSG);
```

- The message ID (which also acts as a cookie here) is defined as:

```
#define MY_NOTIFY_MSG (WM_USER+99)
```

- Entry in the message map must exist as follows:

```
ON_MESSAGE(MY_NOTIFY_MSG, OnNotifyMsg)
```

- Provide the *ProcessData()* subroutine.
Not every type of data packet is fully implemented:

```

void CCppClientDlg::ProcessData(void *ptr, int nCookie)
{
    CString s, s2;

    PacketHeaderT *pHeader = (PacketHeaderT*)ptr;

    switch (pHeader->type)
    {
        case ES_DT_MultiMeasResult: // most frequent ones on top
        {
            MultiMeasResultT *pData = (MultiMeasResultT *)ptr;

            for (int i = 0; i < pData->lNumberOfResults; i++)
            {
                s.Format(_T("%lf, %lf, %lf"),
                    pData->data[i].dVal1,
                    pData->data[i].dVal2,
                    pData->data[i].dVal3);

                // do something with data
                // application dependent
                m_staticContMeas.SetWindowText(s);
            } // for
        }
        break;

        case ES_DT_Error:
        {
            ErrorResponseT *pCmdData = (ErrorResponseT *)ptr;

            s.Format(_T("error: command=%d, status=%d\n"),
                pCmdData->command,
                pCmdData->status);

            AfxMessageBox(s);
        }
        break;

        case ES_DT_SingleMeasResult:
        {
            SingleMeasResultT *pData = (SingleMeasResultT *)ptr;
            ASSERT(pData->measMode == ES_MM_Stationary);

            // TODO: do something with data
        }
        break;

        case ES_DT_ReflectorPosResult:
        {
            // Not implemented
        }
        break;

        case ES_DT_Command:
            break; // nothing to do

        default:
            Beep(100, 100); // all other data currently unhandled
    } // switch
} // ProcessData()

```



For further details refer to the sample source code.



Limitations for high frequency continuous measurements (like loss of data) may occur due to hardware (LAN, PC performance) limitations. Tests have shown that under good conditions (LAN, PC, Client program design), the LT Control is able to handle the maximum data rate of 1000 points per second, even through the event notification mechanism, which might have slightly less performance than the message

methods – Low performance of IDispatch Interfaces.

Known Bugs in ATL Event Sink Implementation

There are currently two known bugs confirmed by Microsoft in VC++ 6.0 concerning event handlers.

- (Q237771): Events Fail in ATL Containers when Enum Used as Event Parameter.
- (Q241810) *IDispEventImpl* Event Handlers May Give Strange Values.

Apply one of the workarounds provided in MSDN and in Sample 7 (*file DataArrived.h*) for a practical application of one of the workarounds provided.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 7 folder and code- comments in source files.

5.3.3 Sample 8

This sample works only with Excel 2000 and higher, and consists of an Excel sheet with a VBA macro *LtcExcel*. Tracker server client VBA-programming with Excel 97 (Office 97) is not recommended.



See chapter 'VBA Macro-Language Support (Excel, Word, Access) '.

The essential difference between a VB client and an Excel client is that the Excel sheet takes the role of a VB Form. That is, data input/output goes through cells.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 8 folder and code- comments in source files.

5.3.4 Sample 14

This sample shows integration of emScon COM TPI to a C# application. The focus of this sample is on how accessing COM methods from C#. An

application just calling SetCameraParams / GetCameraParams (using synchronous interface) may not be very much related to practice.

This sample is preliminary and might be improved in future SDK versions.

Note: In order to build/run this sample, the .NET framework and VisualStudio V7 (VisualStudio.NET) is required.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 14 folder and code- comments in source files.

5.3.5 Sample 15

This sample shows integration of emScon COM TPI to a VB .NET application. The focus of this sample is on how accessing COM methods from VB .NET. The application just demonstrates some system settings.

This sample is preliminary and might be improved in future SDK versions.

Note: In order to build/run this sample, the .NET framework and VisualStudio V7 (VisualStudio.NET) is required.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 15 folder and code- comments in source files.

5.3.6 Sample 18

LiveVideo display application. This sample is based on the 'LTVideo2.ocx' ActiveX COM control.

See Chapter 8 / Special Functions / Live Image display for details.

5.3.7 Sample 20

Concerning its functionality, this sample is similar to Sample 5, i.e. an LTControl- based

client. However, it is based on **Borland Delphi 7** instead of Visual Basic.

If no Delphi 7 programming environment is available, you may download a trial version from Borlands homepage.

For details, refer to the 'Readme.txt' file in the Sample20 folder and to heavily commented code.

6 C# - Interface

6.1 Client Programming with C#

6.1.1 Introduction

The samples 14 and 15 (see chapter 4, COM-Interface) show how to embed the LTControl COM object into C# applications.

However, there is also a C# class- interface similar to the C++ class- interface.

In order to use this interface, the .NET framework and VisualStudio V7 (VisualStudio.NET) is required for client application programming.

6.1.2 C# Application Programming

The C# class interface is represented by the include file 'ES_MCPP_API_Def.h' (MCPP relates to 'Managed C++). This file defines two abstract classes, 'CESCSAPICommand' and 'CESCSAPIReceive', from which a C# application must derive its own classes. This is quite the same approach as for the C++ interface.

Note the name prefixes 'CESCSAPI' (C#) versus 'CESAPI' (C++).

Since C# does not support the C++ like 'include-file' approach, the classes defined in 'ES_MCPP_API_Def.h' must be packed into a (Managed C++) DLL. This DLL then can be added as reference to a C# application.

For convenience, this DLL named 'ES_MCPP_API_Wrapper.dll' is also provided with the SDK (ES_SDK\Lib\Unicode).

If the DLL should be missing, or if it needs to be rebuilt due to changes in the 'ES_MCPP_API_Def.h' file, Sample 16 shows how to create this DLL.

(Note: An emScon programmer may make changes to the files 'ES_MCPP_API_Def.h' and/or 'ES_CPP_API_Def.h', although this should normally neither be necessary nor recommended)

Sample 17 shows a C# Application based on the emScon C# class interface.

6.1.3 Sample 16

This sample shows on how to create the required 'ES_MCPP_API_Wrapper.dll' from the 'ES_MCPP_API_Def.h' file.

This is quite simple: There is only one source file 'ES_MCPPAPIWrapper.cpp' which contains nothing else than the statement

```
#include "ES_MCPP_API_Def.h"
```

In addition, some well known emScon C- include files need to be provided in order to compile this project. (ES_C_API_Def.h, Enum.h etc.)

Note that the resulting DLL 'ES_MCPP_API_Wrapper.dll' has already been built and added to the SDK for convenience. It is therefore not really required to build it as shown in Sample16.

However, Sample16 may help developers to debug their applications if code in 'ES_MCPP_API_Def.h' needs to be traced.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 16 folder and code- comments in source files.

6.1.4 Sample 17

This sample implements a C# emScon application based on the C# class interface. The C++ interface cannot be used directly in C# applications. A

specific C# class interface is therefore provided as described above.

Note the difference to Samples 14/15, where the emScon COM interface was used. The one and the same COM object can be used for C++ and C# as well as for visual basic, VBA (e.g. Excel) and VisualBasic.NET applications.

The programming approach is quite the same as for the C++ interface: Derive classes from both, 'CESCSAPICommand' and 'CESCSAPIReceive' classes, override the 'SendPacket' virtual function in 'CESCSAPICommand' and override those virtual functions of 'CESCSAPIReceive' in which the application is interested in.

The application must provide Socket communication, and the same conditions as for C++ applications apply: Commands are invoked by calling 'CESCSAPICommand' member functions and arriving data from the socket must be passed to the 'CESCSAPIReceive::ReceiveData' Parser. Note that only one packet at a time must be passed to the parser. The sample shows one possible approach: First always peek the packet header, then only read as many bytes as the 'packet-size' variable indicates. The helper method CESCSAPIReceive::GetPacketHeader() is useful in this context.

There is a difference to the C++ interface concerning continuous measurements. If a continuous packet arrives, it contains only the measurement header info, but not the elementary measurements itself (like in C++ in a variable sized array). The application must rather use the CESCSAPIReceive :<MeasType>MeasValueGetA () function to access the measurements.

See code in sample 17 (file 'EmsyCSApiConsoleClient.cs'), for example in function 'OnMultiMeasurementAnswer()' for details.

As already known from C++ samples, sample 17 requires a separate Receiver Thread since it is a Console application. In Windows applications, the Window Message Loop can be used instead. Hence windows application do not require to be designed as multi threaded applications. See related C++ Windows emScon applications.

Make sure the 'ES_MCPP_API_Wrapper.dll' is added as reference to the project and that the reference path points to the correct location. (Sample 17 expects the DLL being in the applications runtime directory. However, this may be changed of course).

Sample 17 is not sophisticated in terms of error /exception handling and command synchronization. Remember that emScon commands are asynchronous and it is the applications responsibility not to send a new command to the server before the previous one has completed.

Answer- handlers (virtual overrides) for all types of answers are implemented.

Also calls for all emScon commands are implemented, but all except one are commented in the sample code (any other call may be enabled instead). Due lack of synchronization, the provided sample application will mostly mess-up if sending more than one command.

The most simple way to synchronize the application was providing an old- style key-press user- interface (as done in Sample 9). This means the user performs synchronization by not pressing the next key before the answer of the previous command has arrived.

See also the many comments in the code.

This sample is preliminary and might be improved in future SDK versions.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample 17 folder and code- comments in source files.

7 Base User Interface (BUI)

7.1 Client Programming and BUI

7.1.1 Measurement BUI versus Compensation Applications

The emScon software comes with several graphical User- Interfaces represented by a WEB-application (running on internet explorer).

It is important to distinguish between standalone applications and integrated applications.

The Compensation-, Field Check- and Tracker Server modules are pure 'stand- alone' applications. For details see the designated special manuals fore these applications.

On the other hand, the so-called Measurement- 'Base User Interface' (BUI) does not make sense to be used as a stand- alone application, **except for system testing reasons.**

This chapter exclusively addresses the Measurement- BUI.

The BUI requires a Master- application the BUI is hosted by. It mainly acts as a 'Display' component of such a host application. There is also a Toolbar to control the most common Tracker actions. However, there is (other than in the stand-alone WEB applications) no way to perform settings such as 'Units', CS- Type, Filters etc. These have to be performed by the Master application the BUI is hosted by.

7.1.2 EmScon Basic User Interface (BUI)

The emScon Base User Interface (emScon BUI) provides a graphical interface to emScon's most

common functions. Access to it is provided through the Microsoft Internet Explorer.

The BUI includes:

- A Toolbar for common sensor control such as sensor moving or triggering measurements.
- A window for result display (DRO).
- Web pages providing access to selected sensor and system settings.

7.1.3 Integration of BUI into applications

The BUI can be used as standalone application for testing reasons. However, there is no real practical use for the BUI as a standalone application.

The BUI, however, allows to be integrated to client applications. This approach is demonstrated in Sample 13.

The BUI provides a graphical interface to emScon. However, general system settings, such as Units, CS-type etc. are not provided by the BUI. An application hosting the BUI will have to do emScon settings control through the ordinary TPI interface. Also retrieving measurement data has to be provided through the TPI (Unless one wants just to VIEW the data through the DRO). The BUI can be launched from within an application (see Sample 13), if not already running. However, it is also possible to start the BUI manually and execute a 'data-catcher' application (without BUI launch) after that. Such an application then is capable to process data (triggered by the BUI) as far as appropriate handlers are provided.

7.1.4 Sample 13

This sample is a 'BUI-launcher and -listener', to launch the emScon BUI from within a client

application. That is, the BUI becomes part of the client application. The client application (= BUI host) is mainly used to 'catch' measurements triggered by the BUI in order to do further data processing.

The application shows how to perform initial settings (that cannot be set with the BUI) and how to catch the measurements (triggered from the BUI). These measurement- results are just written to the applications dialog (which does not really make sense because they are already displayed on the BUI Page. A real application would do further processing, such as storing the measurements into a database etc.)

The sample is in Visual Basic. However, the principles would not change for a C++ application.

Further details see 'Readme.txt' file and code-comments in 'BUILaunch.frm' source- file in Sample13 Folder.

Also refer to BUI documentation (User Manual) for details.

8 Selected Commands in Detail

8.1 Special Functions

Some of the more complex commands/procedures, which have been referred to in this manual are described in detail, with some background information.

8.1.1 Get Reflectors Command

The *GetReflectors* command is often misinterpreted. *GetReflectors* is used to 'ask' the Tracker Server, which reflectors are currently defined, and to get the relation between reflector names and reflector Ids.

Related Commands

- SetReflector
- GetReflector

Comments

GetReflectors causes as many *GetReflectorsRT* data packets to arrive, as reflectors are defined in the tracker database. Each one of these packets contains the following information:

```
struct GetReflectorsRT
{
    struct BasicCommandRT    packetInfo;
    int                      iTotalReflectors;
    int                      iInternalReflectorId;
    enum ES_TargetType      targetType;
    double                   dSurfaceOffset;
    short                    cReflectorName[32]; // Unicode!
}; // of Reflector data packets of the following
```

iTotalReflectors

iTotalReflectors is just for programmers' convenience.

- Names the number of reflectors known to the system and has the same value in every packet.
- Provides information, on arrival of the first packet, as to how many packets are still outstanding.
- Counts the incoming packets to know when the last one has arrived.

iInternalReflectorId* / *cReflectorName

The commands *iInternalReflectorId* and *cReflectorName* provide important information for the user interface/programmer

- The reflector name is a string value (in Unicode), which is seen on the user interface of the application software.
- This reflector name is an alias for the reflector ID and cannot be resolved by the system.
- The system can (internally) only deal with reflector IDs, which are integer numbers.
- The commands take/return a reflector ID as a parameter.

- It is crucial to provide the correct reflector ID to *SetReflector*.
Passing the ID of an unintended (but existing) reflector will cause wrong measurement results.
- Programmers often fill all reflector names in a list box. When the user selects one of the reflectors shown in the list box, a *SetReflector* command is carried out.
Hence the need for a 'lookup table'.

List index

- It is not correct to use the index of the list box as a reflector ID. This is because the reflector IDs are arbitrary in sequence and may contain gaps.
- The programmer must not assume that the reflector IDs are a sequence of 1...n without any gaps. Although most systems may deliver reflectors with sequential reflector IDs starting from 0 with no gaps
This may not be presumed. Every system behaves differently.
- *GetReflectors* may deliver for example 3 reflectors with the following Names and IDs:

Name	ID
CCR-75mm	7
CCR-1.5in	2
TBR-0.5in	5

Lookup Table

The list box indices will range from 0 to 2, when the three names are entered in a control list box, in the order shown above. A lookup table is therefore required to match the index values to the reflector IDs. Such a lookup table is shown below:

Index	ID
0	7

1	2
2	5

The call to *SetReflector* must pass the reflector ID, not the list box index. A frequent source of a programming error.

Reflector Name – Unicode Format

The reflector name is always in Unicode format, irrespective of whether the application is in Unicode or ANSI.

Names in C/C++ applications may have to be converted accordingly.

See "Sample 7" which implements reflector handling with a list box. It uses (rather complicated) a MFC Map as a lookup table. Simple solutions can be achieved with just an integer array.

See also 'Sample 9' on how to interpret reflector names in Unicode format correctly.

Persistence of Reflector Name - ID Mapping

Each tracker- compensation has its own set of reflector- definitions! However, the mapping between reflector-name and ID remains the same throughout all available tracker-compensations!

Example: A T-Cam is mounted on the tracker; hence, the active tracker compensation is one that was performed with a mounted camera. Assume this tracker - compensation has definitions for three valid reflectors as follows:

Name	ID
CCR-75mm	7
CCR-1.5in	2
TBR-0.5in	5

Now, the T-Cam is removed, and hence another tracker- compensation becomes active (one that was performed without a mounted T-Cam). Let's assume that this compensation has only two reflector definitions: CCR-1.5in and TBR-0.5in.

Conveniently, the mapping between name and ID remained the same as it was in the previous compensation:

Name	ID
CCR-1.5in	2
TBR-0.5in	5

If reflector ID 7 was the active one at the time the camera was removed, you will now get a 'wrong current reflector' error message on executing reflector- dependent commands. Thus, the application must first set one of the now available IDs 2 or 3 with the 'SetReflector' command.

The fact that the relation between reflector ID and Name remains the same throughout all tracker- compensations may be convenient to application programmers since there is no need to re-query all reflector mappings upon a tracker compensation change.

8.1.2 Still Image Command

For trackers equipped with an Overview Camera, the *GetStillImage* command takes an image and delivers it as a file image data block.

Related Commands

- GetStillImage
- SetCameraParams
- GetCameraParams
- StillImageGetFile (COM, not in C++)
- WriteDiskFile (COM only)

These commands are available on all TPI levels (C, C++, COM). *Set/GetCameraParameters* is not explained here further.

Preconditions

The following preconditions have to be fulfilled:

- Camera mounted on tracker
- System settings: “Has video” flag activated
- Tracker must be in camera view (command *ActivateCameraView*)

Application of GetStillImage – C/C++

The application of *GetStillImage* is explained below using code fragments.

GetStillImage must be called with the parameter *ES_SI_Bitmap*. The parameter *ES_SI_Jpeg* is not supported yet.

- The answer to a successfully executed *GetStillImage* command results in a *GetStillImageRT* data structure.
- Apart from the common header information, this structure echoes the file type (*imageFiletype =ES_SI_Bitmap*), the size of the file (*lFileSize*), and the first Byte of the file (*cFileStart*).
- The following code accesses the core file data and writes it to a physical disk file:

```

// assume pData contains the data- block received
// to a GetStillImage(ES_SI_Bitmap) command

long lFileSize = ((GetStillImageRT*)pData)->lFileSize;
char cFileStart = ((GetStillImageRT*)pData)->cFileStart;

FILE *pFile = NULL;

if ((pFile = fopen("C:\\Temp\\img.bmp", "wb" )) != NULL )
{
    long lWritten =
        fwrite(&cFileStart, 1, lFileSize, pFile);

    if (lWritten != lFileSize)
        printf("File could not be written(\n");
    else
        printf("wrote %d bytes\n", lWritten);

    fclose(pFile);
}

```

- The disk- file can be skipped and a memory- mapped file can be used instead. **OR**
- With the file structure of the Bitmap file, the bitmap information can be extracted from the data block and used directly with GDI functions.
- In the code above, it was assumed that pData contained a complete *GetStillImageRT* structure with complete file data padded.

WinSock2 API / MFC CAsyncSocket

- Using WinSock2 API or MFC CAsyncSocket, to read directly from the socket, must consider the implications of large file data.
- Since the file data is relatively big (~70 KB), it is very unlikely that it will arrive as one single data block over TCP/IP.
- Provisions must be made to repeat reading data until the data packet is complete.
- A technique to achieve this is shown in the *OnMessageReceived* code sample
See chapter 'Sample9' and chapter 'Queued and Scattered Data'.

COM TPI within C/C++

When using the COM TPI (within a C/C++ application), the results of the LTCControl's

GetStillImage (synchronous) function can be assumed to be complete. See related code extract below. When receiving StillImage data asynchronously (Event Handler, MessageHandler), the difference is that the data will not be provided directly through a parameter. So *ILTConnect::GetData()* must be used first.

Note the Variant- type parameter of the fileData.

GetStillImage – Synchronous

```

void CCppClientDlg::OnButtonStillImage()
{
    HRESULT hr = 0;
    long lFileSize;

    VARIANT vt;
    VariantInit(&vt);

    try
    {
        if ((hr = m_pLTCommandSync->GetStillImage(ES_SI_Bitmap,
                                                &lFileSize, &vt)) == S_OK)
        {
            ASSERT(vt.parray->rgsabound[0].cElements ==
                (unsigned long)lFileSize);

            FILE *pFile = NULL;

            // write file to current runtime location
            if ((pFile = fopen("image.bmp", "wb")) != NULL )
            {
                long lWritten = fwrite(vt.parray->pvData, 1,
                                      lFileSize, pFile);

                if (lWritten != lFileSize)
                    AfxMessageBox(_T("File could not be written\n"));

                fclose(pFile);

                // Display the image using MSPaint,
                // but first close previous instance
                //
                HWND hWnd = ::FindWindow(_T("MSPaintApp"), NULL);

                if (hWnd) // paint is already running - close first
                    ::SendMessage(hWnd, WM_SYSCOMMAND, SC_CLOSE, 0);

                WinExec("mspaint.exe image.bmp", SW_SHOWNOACTIVATE);
            } // if
        } // if
    }
    catch(_com_error &e)
    {
        Beep(4000, 100);
        AfxMessageBox((LPCTSTR)e.Description());
    }

    VariantClear(&vt); // Avoid memory leak
}

```

GetStillImage – Asynchronous

```
void __stdcall OnStillImageDataReady(ES_StillImageFileType
                                     imageFileType, long fileSize, long bytesTotal)
{
    ASSERT(m_bUseAsync);

    VARIANT vt;
    VariantInit(&vt);

    m_pLTConnect->GetData(&vt);

    ASSERT(vt.parray->rgsabound[0].cElements ==
           (unsigned long)bytesTotal);

    GetStillImageRT *pData =
        (GetStillImageRT *)vt.parray->pvData;

    ASSERT(pData->lFileSize== fileSize);

    // Do something with the file, for example write out
    // to a disk file - like shown in code above

    VariantClear(&vt); // Avoid Memory leak
}
```

COM/VB(A)

Neither type-casts nor writing binary files are common tasks in VisualBasic. In order to achieve the same StillImage features from VB(A), some convenience Functions have been added to the COM TPI: *StillImageGetFile* and *WriteDiskFile*.

This is an extract from an Excel application. The image is displayed in an Image dialog control (named Image1):

```
Private Sub GetStillImage_Click()
    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    Dim fileData As Variant
    Dim size As Long

    ObjSync.GetStillImage ES_SI_Bitmap, size, fileData
    ObjConnect.WriteDiskFile fileData, "C:\Temp\img.bmp"

    ' Now load picture into sheet
    Image1.Picture = LoadPicture("C:\Temp\img.bmp")

    Exit Sub
ErrorHandler:
    MsgBox (Err.Description)
End Sub
```

Event handler

Within an event handler, the file data structure must be extracted first, since *GetData* delivers the complete data packet including header information. A similar helper function is required in VB, since no casting to (*GetStillImageRT**) is available.

See chapter 'Continuous measurements and VBA' for

similar method using

ContinuousDataGetHeaderInfo.

```
Private Sub ObjAsync_StillImageDataReady(ByVal imageFileType As
LTCONTROLlib.ES_StillImageFileType, ByVal fileSize As Long,
ByVal bytesTotal As Long)

    Dim fsize as Long `dummy

    ObjConnect.GetData data 'Get whole packet (incl header)

    ' retrieve out size and file data
    ObjConnect.StillImageGetFile data, fileSize, file

    ObjConnect.WriteDiskFile file, "img.bmp"

    ' Now load picture into sheet
    Image1.Picture = LoadPicture("img.bmp")

End Sub
```

Although designed for use with VB, *StillImageGetFile* and *WriteDiskFile* can also be used in LTControl based C++ applications.

Image Click Position

Click positions on the Image are currently written out to Excel cells. These values can be used to calculate relative tracker movement angles, call *MoveRelativeHV* to direct the tracker there and then request a new Image.

```
Private Sub Image1_MouseDown(ByVal Button As Integer, ByVal
Shift As Integer, ByVal X As Single, ByVal Y As Single)
    Beep
    ws.Cells(2, 2).Value = X
    ws.Cells(3, 2).Value = Y
    ws.Cells(5, 2).Value = Shift
End Sub
```

8.1.3 Live Image display

Live Image Control LTVideo2.ocx

The live camera display from the Overview Camera can be implemented into user applications by using an ActiveX control, LTVideo2.ocx. See SDK lib directory, ANSI/Unicode subdirectories.

Registering LTVideo2.ocx

LTVideo2.ocx is an ActiveX type COM object and requires registration on the Application Processor.

From the command line perform the following command:

Regsvr32 <Path>\LTVideo2.ocx, where <path> depends on the location of the file – typically C:\WINNT\System32.

ANSI/Unicode Version

Use the ANSI version for Win98/ME platforms and the Unicode version for WinNT/2000.

See Version info of LTVideo2.ocx for details, under *File Properties > Version TAB*.

Development Platforms

For Visual Basic or Office, the ActiveX controls must be added as a reference.

For VC++, a wrapper class is generated using:

Add to Project/Components > Controls > Controls type library from Visual Studio.

LTVideo2.tlb

LTVideo2.tlb is the related type library delivered for convenience. LTVideo2.ocx contains all type information required.

Server Address

LTVideo2.ocx has a property server address, which must be set according to your server address.

The port number is 5001. Any changes to the port number must also be done on the server side.

The size must have a width/height proportion of 4:3. The image must be started/stopped by invoking the method Start/StopLiveImage.

See Microsoft documentation, for further information on how to use ActiveX controls in general.

Events/Methods

The essential methods of the camera OCX are:

- StartLiveImage()
- StopLiveImage()

To alter the default frame rate (15/sec), the following methods are used:

- FrameRateStepUp()
- FrameRateStepDown()

In addition, there is a Method for advanced usage (details see below upon event description):

- GetCameraParameters()

Moreover, the following events, are defined:

```
void VideoClick(double deltaHz,  
                double deltaVt,  
                long posX,  
                long posY,  
                long flags);
```

This event occurs when clicking on the image with the mouse. The event parameters are as follows:

- DeltaHz, deltaVt: The angles that can be passed to the PositionRelativeHV command, in order to move the tracker to the clicked position.
- PosX, posY: The pixel values of the clicked position within the image coordinate system (top/left = 0, 0).
- The flags parameter can be used to figure out which modifier keys are pressed during the click. The flags parameter is the same as provided by the OnLButtonDown standard message.

See Microsoft MFC documentation, for details.

- Server address and Port number must be passed as properties.
- An RGB triplet can be passed to alter the color of the crosshair

The following event is fired on a
GetCameraParameters method call:

```
void CameraParams(long brightness,  
                  long contrast,  
                  double focalLength,  
                  double horizontalChipSize,  
                  double verticalChipSize,  
                  VARIANT_BOOL mirrorImageHz,  
                  VARIANT_BOOL mirrorImageVt);
```

This is usually done once upon initialization to get the actual overview properties. FocalLength, Chip characteristics and mirror status are for advanced programming issues (If one wants to implement it's own 'image click handler', i.e. determine relative tracker movement parameters out of image coordinates).

Important Remark:

Up to LTVideo2.OCX version 2.0.0.13 (part of emScon 2.0.54 release), it was essential for an application to call 'GetCameraParameters' as part of the control's initialization process (i.e. before calling 'StartLiveImage' for the first time).

Since 'GetCameraParameters' is an asynchronous command, calling this command upon initialization was a somehow struggling task because the application had to wait for the event coming back (a synchronization issue, which is prone to bugs!).

If 'GetCameraParameters' was omitted, the 'deltaHz' and 'deltaVt' values of the click event were not correct for certain types of video cameras.

LTVideo2.OCX versions 2.0.0.15 and higher (delivered with emScon versions >= 2.0.55) do no longer require calling 'GetCameraParameters' explicitly by the application! The application may call it for informational issues, but in most applications, 'GetCameraParameters' may never get used.

Sample 18

This Visual Basic sample demonstrates how to implement a Live Video image based on the 'LTVideo2.ocx' ActiveX component.

Note that 'LTVideo2.ocx' (part of the emScon SDK) must be registered first.

If no Visual Basic development environment is available, the code can easily be ported to VBA (Excel, or any other MS Office application with VBA support).

Sample 18 demonstrates the full functionality of the control, including GetCameraParameters events and 'Click- handler'.

The code is simple enough to be self- explaining. Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample18 folder and code- comments in source files.

Sample 19

This C++ (MFC) sample demonstrates how to implement a Live Video image without using the 'LTVideo2.ocx'.

It is not recommended to use this approach for Windows- platform targeted applications.

For Windows based applications, we highly recommend rather to use the 'ready to use' LTVideo2.ocx control for implementation of emScon LiveVideo. LTVideo2.ocx is part of the SDK and its usage is demonstrated in Sample 18.

However, the current LiveVideo CPP application might be useful for non- Windows based applications (e.g. Linux) since support for LTVideo2.ocx will not be available there.

In this sample, the application directly connects to the Video Port (# 5001) of the emScon server. The command interface is based on Ansi text tokens. The following commands are supported:

"LiveImageStart"

"LiveImageStop"

"FrameRateStepUp"

"FrameRateStepDown"

"RequestCameraParameters"

These tokens can be sent directly to an open socket connection to port 5001.

Arrival Data includes the following types:

- Live Image Data Blocks (Bitmap format)

Note that each image arrives in two chunks and must be composed to a complete image before displaying it.

- Camera Parameter Block

Result of a 'RequestCameraParameters' call. See source code, function OnReceive(), on how to parse incoming data.

See source code, function OnPaint(), on how to display image data.

The source code is commented in detail and should be self-explaining. However, as already mentioned, using the LiveVideo TCP/IP interface directly, as shown in this sample only is recommended for non Windows client platforms. Rather base clients on 'LTVideo2.ocx' for Windows platform targeted application. Further details see 'Readme.txt' file in Sample19 folder and code-comments in source files.

8.1.4 Orient To Gravity Procedure

This function is used to measure the tilt of the tracker's primary z-axis (standing axis) with respect to the vertical. This can be used to orient

the measurement network to gravity. The tilt is specified by two angular components about the tracker's internal x and y-axes.

Related Command

- CallOrientToGravity

Comments

- This command is only available in combination with a Nivel20 Inclination Sensor.
- Executing this command drives the tracker head to 4 different positions on the xy plane:
 1. Taking Nivel20 measurement samples.
 2. In addition, the station inclination parameters Ix and Iy are calculated and returned as result parameters.
- Executing this command does not 'implicitly' apply any orientation values to the system.
- In order to 'activate' the station orientation to gravity, the two result values, Ix and Iy, must be explicitly set with the command *SetStationOrientationParams* (Rotation angles rot1 and rot2).
See Section 9.2 for mathematical description.

8.1.5 Transformation Procedure

See Section 9.2 for a detailed discussion of the Transformation issue.

This procedure matches a measured set of points to a given set of nominal points by using a least squares, best fit method. The procedure calculates the 7 parameters (x,y,z, omega, phi, kappa, scale), which describe the 'transformation filter' to be applied to the measured points in order to

represent these in the coordinate system defined by the nominal points.

Related Commands

- ClearTransformationNominalPointList
- ClearTransformationActualPointList
- AddTransformationNominalPoint
- AddTransformationActualPoint
- SetTransformationInputParams
- GetTransformationInputParams
- CallTransformation
- GetTransformedPoints

Comments

The command *CallTransformation* displays a transformation carried out with

Set/GetTransformationParams

Before doing a *CallTransformation*, both point lists, nominal and actual must be prepared. They must contain the same number of elements.

EmScon System Settings

The system settings of emScon (units, coordinate type and coordinate system) must reflect the current input data. Point input values (nominal/actual) are interpreted by emScon based on the current emScon system settings.

- Additional parameters can be set by using the *SetTransformationInputParams* command (For example to fix certain parameters. By default, i.e if no call to *SetTransformationInputParams*, all parameters are assumed as unknown).
- After a successful calculation, additional results in terms of transformed points and residuals can be retrieved optionally by using

GetTransformedPoints.

None of the 7 calculated transformation parameters (received as output from *CallTransformation*) are automatically applied to the system. This must be done explicitly by calling *SetTransformationParams*.

See Section 9.2 for mathematical description.

8.1.6 Automated Intermediate Compensation

The Intermediate Compensation is a simple and fast procedure to perform a fully automated intermediate compensation, where the tracker is in a fixed installation.

Tracker Geometry

Out of a total of 15 parameters, which affect the trueness of the tracker geometry, the most significant changes are affected by these three parameters:

See emScon manuals, for more information.

- Transit axis tilt, i
- Mirror tilt, c
- Vertical index error, j

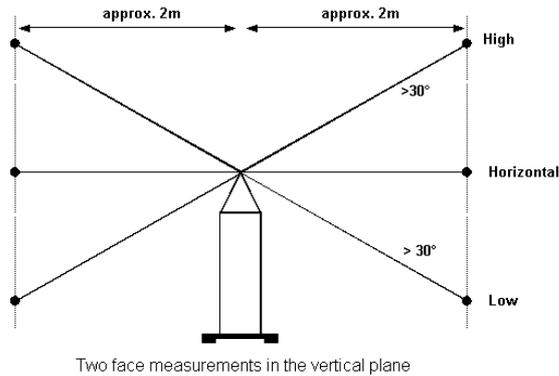
Intermediate Compensation refreshes these three parameters by taking a small number of Two-face measurements. If the result is accepted, it updates only these three parameters and takes over the rest of the overall 15 parameters from the last Full Compensation. It is a simpler and faster procedure than a Full Compensation.

Intermediate vs. Full Compensation

Intermediate Compensations do not replace Full Compensations. Regular intermediate compensations extend the interval at which full compensations need to be carried out.

Setup

A recommended setup is shown below with a network of fixed targets. Based on a given drive library the laser tracker measures the target points automatically and calculates the Intermediate Compensation results.



The automated Intermediate Compensation routine requires that all target locations are fitted with reflectors (recommended 0.5" Tooling Ball or Corner Cube), before the routine is started.

Area Required

Make sure that no one walks around the area during the whole Compensation procedure. Vibration can affect the measurement and walking through the beam causes the signal to break. If a measurement fails, the system automatically repeats the measurement to achieve a successful measurement, a maximum of three times.

Procedure

Requirements

The automated Intermediate Compensation can only be started when the Leica Tracker system is ready to measure.

For the initial setup it is required that the locations of the fixed targets are measured manually. These locations provide the information for the driver points.

- Six Two Face measurements, in two groups of 3 each.
- Each group of 3 points is in an approximate vertical line.
- Minimum distance from the tracker is 2m.
- The high and low measurements should be more than 30 degrees from the horizontal.
- The groups should have a horizontal angle separation of about 180 degrees, i.e. all measurements should lie approximately in the same vertical plane.

Minimum Measurements

A minimum of 4 measurements is required (mathematically). More measurements reduce the influence of errors. In addition, unstable conditions, such as vibrations and rapid temperature changes, make it necessary for more measurements to be taken. The following combinations are examples:

- Eight measurements in 4 pairs (high and low) separated by approx. 90 degrees.
- Twelve measurements in 4 groups of 3 each (high, low, horizontal), separated by approx. 90 degrees.

Related Commands

- ClearDrivePointList
- AddDrivePoint
- CallIntermediateCompensation
- SetCompensation

Comments

Settings

Current emScon system settings, such as units, coordinate system and coordinate type, are taken over when emScon interprets point input (driver

point) values. All points in the drive library must be known within $\pm 2\text{mm}$ (0.0787 in) tolerance, otherwise this will cause an error in the measurements.

The settings, such as units, coordinate system and coordinate system type, must correspond to the input data. Ensure that the settings describe the environment of the driver points before they are uploaded to the server.

One of the first actions of the automated compensation algorithm is to check the geometry of the used driver points. If the target setup fits the requirements (as described above), then the process continues with the measurements, otherwise it will abort.

Compensation Results

A successful Intermediate Compensation procedure returns the following information:

- Total RMS
- Max. Deviation
- Error bit filed with the information of warnings and errors.

Compensation Intervals

An intermediate compensation is recommended when the maximum deviation is ≤ 0.0012 deg (13^{cc}). With the command *SetCompensation* the new calculated compensation can be activated.

8.1.7 Two Face Field-Check

A field check is a control process of the Compensation parameters. It checks the condition of the Leica Tracker, with respect to predefined parameters. It does not, however, provide for compensatory corrections.

Periodicity

If the tracker is used in a stationary position, conduct the field check on a weekly basis. If the field check results show no change, over a period of six weeks, carry out field checks at least once a month.

If the tracker has been moved, always carry out a field check before taking measurements.

Compensations and field checks must be carried out in normal working conditions, under which the measurements are taken.

Field check two face Measurement

Two face measurements with 4 to 5 reflector positions, distributed over the whole object

range, will indicate whether the Tracker compensation is within specifications. To achieve a 2-sigma accuracy, 95 % of the measurements must be within the specification.

Client Routine

The Tracker Server Programming Interface does not have a specific two face measurement mode. A client routine is required, which can use the basic functionality provided.

See chapter 'Procedure – Measurement'.

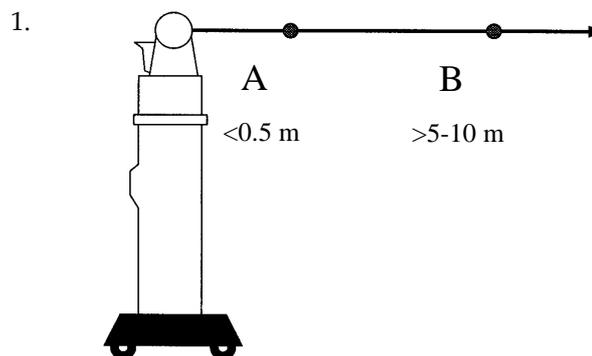
Procedure - Preparation

The procedure requires the following three setups:

- 1 Two measurements on a straight line.
- 2 One measurement set on a vertical line.
- 3 One measurement plus or minus 90° to the vertical line.

Measurements on a Straight Line

1. The two measurements must be taken on a straight line (ray) at the same level as the as the Tilting mirror of the Tracker. Point A <0.5 m and Point B within 5-10 m.

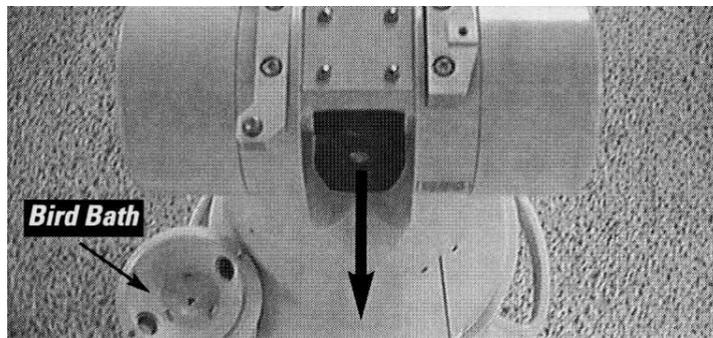
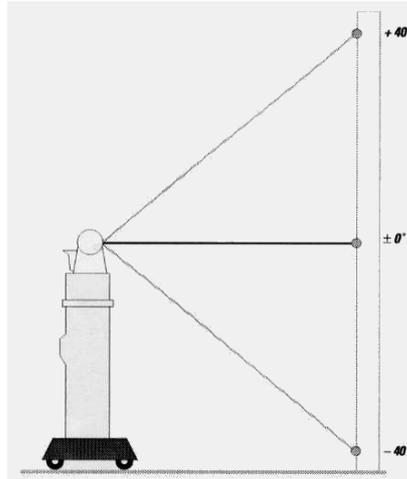


Measurements on a Vertical Line

2. All 3 measurements should be taken in a vertical line.
 1. Mid point 0° at Tracker head height.
 2. Upper measurement at +40° deg.

3. Lower measurement at -40° deg.

During measurements, the Birdbath should not point in the direction of measurement.



Measurement $\pm 90^\circ$ to the Vertical Line.

3. Setup the tripod at 90° , as shown in the graphic below.

The Tracker is setup such that it can turn to the 90° position, without running into stop.



Procedure - Measurement

1. Set up the tracker.
2. Set the coordinate system type to spherical clock wise, SCW,
TPI command: SetCoordinateSystemType.
3. Set the Stationary Measurement Mode.
TPI command: SetMeasurementMode
4. Set the Stationary measurement parameter.
MeasTime to 10000ms
TPI command: SetStationaryModeParams
5. Attach the reflector to the target location.
6. Point the tracker to the target location.
TPI command: e.g. GoPostion. This is only possible when the coordinates of the point are known within $\pm 2\text{mm}$, otherwise track the reflector manually from the Bird bath.
7. Execute the Stationary Measurement in Face I and save it.
TPI command: StartMeasurement
8. Execute the command Change Face, which puts the Laser Tracker from Face I to Face II.
The pointing to a fixed reflector position from a station should be the same in both faces.
TPI command: ChangeFace
9. Execute the Stationary Measurement in Face II and save it.
TPI command: StartMeasurement.
10. Execute the command Change face, which puts the Laser Tracker from Face II to Face I.
TPI command: ChangeFace.
11. Repeat the steps 5 - 10 for all target locations.

Procedure - Calculation

Dev_{vt} = vertical angle Face I – vertical angle Face II

Dev_h = horizontal angle Face I – horizontal angle Face II

Both measurements are in Face I representation. Face II measurements are represented in Face I.

Example

$$Dev_{vt} = 90.7289893 - 90.7287338 = 0.0003 \text{ Deg}$$

$$Dev_h = 269.9877001 - 269.9879985 = -0.0003 \text{ Deg}$$

Tolerances

The recommended tolerances of the deviations are:

$$\text{Vertical angle} = \pm 13cc (0.0012 \text{ Deg})$$

$$\text{Horizontal angle} = \pm 13cc (0.0012 \text{ Deg})$$

When the tolerance is exceeded, an Intermediate Compensation is recommended.

9 Mathematics

9.1 Point accuracy

Throughout Emscon point coordinates are stored together with a 3x3 *covariance matrix*. It is a symmetric 3x3 matrix with the squares of the respective *standard deviations* on the diagonal:

$$\begin{pmatrix} stdDev_1^2 & covar_{12} & covar_{13} \\ covar_{12} & stdDev_2^2 & covar_{23} \\ covar_{13} & covar_{23} & stdDev_3^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

The *error ellipsoid* of the point is defined by the eigenvectors and eigenvalues of the covariance matrix. If the covariance matrix is diagonal, the axes of the error ellipsoid are parallel to the coordinate axes. The *correlations*

$$\rho_{ij} = \frac{covar_{ij}}{stdDev_i * stdDev_j}$$

satisfy the relations

$$-1 \leq \rho_{ij} \leq 1 .$$

At the TPI point coordinates together with the covariance matrix are passed in the following non-redundant form:

Coord1, Coord2, Coord3,
StdDev1, StdDev2, StdDev3,
Covar12, Covar13, Covar23.

9.1.1 A priori accuracy

For continuous measurements, the *a priori* covariance matrix of a point measurement is calculated according to the tracker accuracy. Emscon adapts the following model:

$$\begin{aligned} StdDevH &= \max(1.25E-5/d, 5E-6) \\ StdDevV &= \max(1.25E-5/d, 5E-6) \\ StdDevD &= \sqrt{1E-10 + (1.25E-6 \cdot d)^2} \end{aligned}$$

where d denotes the measured distance in meters. H and V denotes the horizontal and vertical angle in radians. This formula applies in the case of IFM measurements initialized at bird bath distance. The angle accuracy is constant beyond 2.5m and slightly poorer at close range.

Simplified homogeneous models are

$StdDevXYZ = \max(10E-6 \cdot d, 25\mu)$ or even simpler

$StdDevXYZ = 50\mu$. The a priori accuracy includes

unresolved systematic errors and indicates the reliability of a measurement. This kind of accuracy should be used as input to any further calculation.

9.1.2 A posteriori accuracy

For single point measurements (stationary, sphere center, circle center) also the *a posteriori* or *repeatability* covariance is calculated from the actual statistical variation of the many shots. It gives an indication on the stability of the measurement environment disregarding systematic effects. We recommend not using this accuracy for any other purpose.

9.1.3 Transformation of covariance matrices

In the (spherical) tracker coordinate system the a priori covariance matrix of a tracker measurement is diagonal (see formulas above). Conversion to Cartesian coordinates results in a full matrix. Transformation to other coordinate systems using orientation and/or transformation parameters (Section 9.2 below) again transforms the covariance matrix. However, at any stage the standard deviations, i.e. the square roots of the diagonal entries provide a reasonable estimate on the accuracy of the respective coordinate triple.

9.2 Orientation and Transformation

The orientation takes the instrument coordinate system to the world coordinate system and the transformation takes the world coordinate system

to an object coordinate system. The two are used either by them selves or together to show coordinates in the required coordinate system.

See Section 8.1.5 for a survey on the TPI commands used to calculate orientation or transformation parameters. The major input to these calculations are the coordinates of a set of reference points together with the corresponding measured coordinates. The result of the calculation is a seven parameter transformation of the measured points onto the reference points.

9.2.1 Orientation

Orientation refers to the alignment of a tracker with respect to a *world coordinate system* (WCS). The world coordinate system may be defined by the principal measurement station (Fig. 1) or by a CAD model (Fig. 2). The coordinates of a point with respect to the principal station or CAD model respectively are called *nominal* or *reference* coordinates. The coordinates as measured by the active station are called *actual* coordinates.

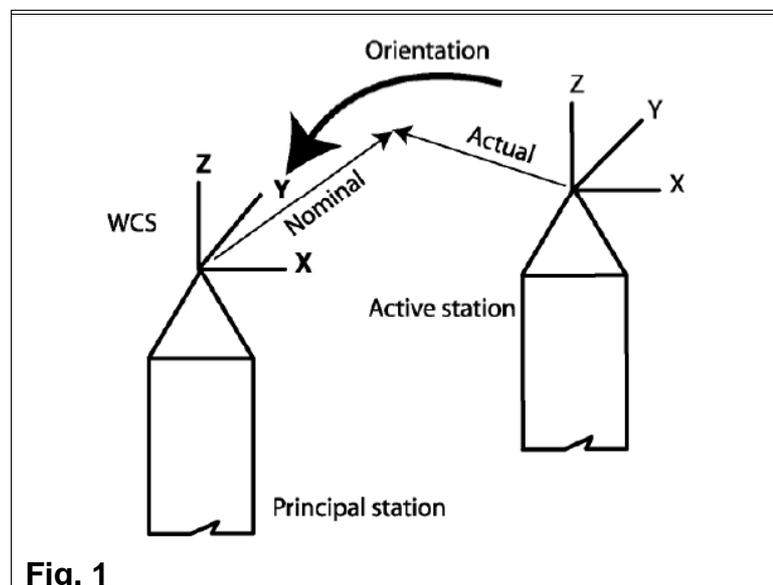
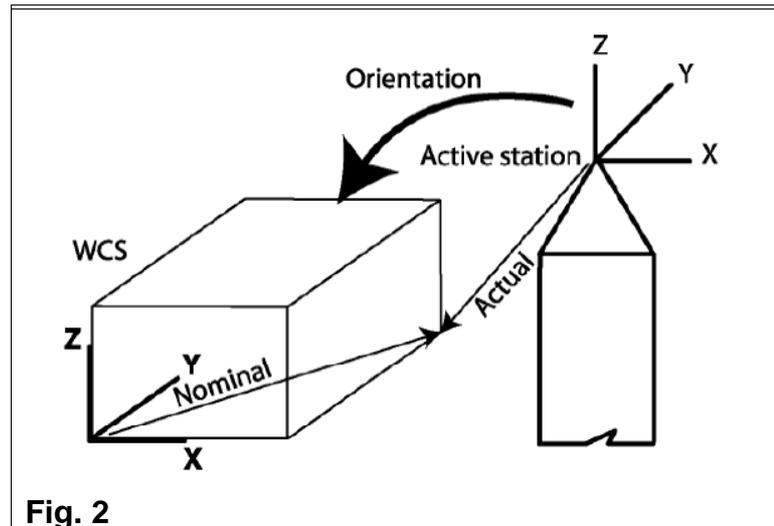


Fig. 1

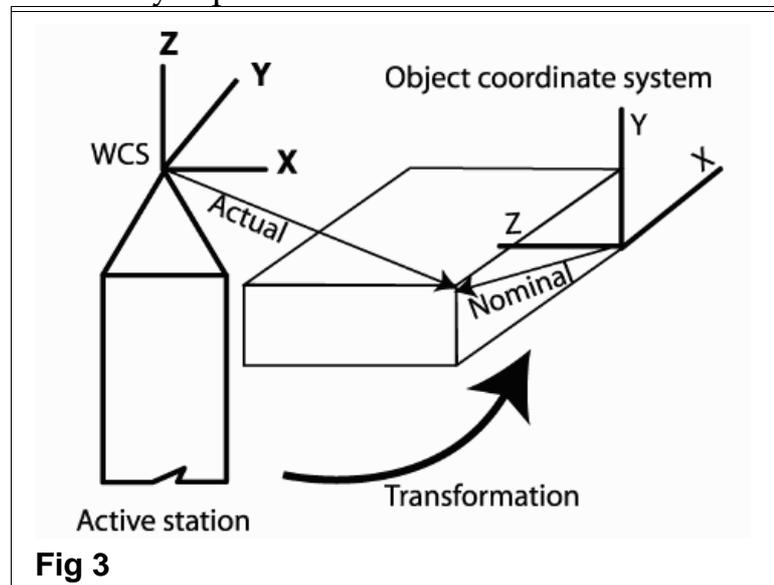
Setting the calculated parameters as orientation parameters with the `SetStationOrientationParams` command and re-measurement of the reference points yields actual coordinates approximately equal to

the nominal coordinates.



9.2.2 Transformation

A *transformation* defines a local *object coordinate system*. In this case the object coordinates play the role of nominals. (Fig. 3). Activating the calculated transformation parameters and re-measurement yields actual coordinates approximately equal to the nominal coordinates.



9.2.3 Nominal and actual coordinates

The role of nominal, actual, and world coordinates in the orientation and transformation calculation are summarized in Table 1.

	Nominal/reference	Actual	World
Orientation w.r.t. CAD	CAD coordinates	Measured by active	Nominal

		station	
Orientation w.r.t. 1 st station	Measured by 1 st station	Measured by active station	Nominal
Transformation	Object coordinates	Measured by active station	Actual

Table 1

9.2.4 Orientation parameters

Orientation and transformation are both *seven parameter transformations* consisting of three translation, three rotation, and one scale parameter. They describe a mapping of a given set of actual points onto a given set of reference points. The mapping is calculated such as to minimize the deviation between the *transformed points* and the corresponding reference points in a least squares sense. Typically the scale is close to one, e.g. when describing a temperature dependent dilation. In the orientation case the map assumes the form:

$$T(x) = t + Rx / s$$

with

t = 3D translation vector

R = 3x3 rotation matrix

s = scale

The corresponding residuals are:

$$residual = T(actual) - nominal$$

The map T can be interpreted as a *coordinate system* with its origin at t and the axes given by the columns of R . In terms of the *rotation angles* $xAngle$, $yAngle$, $zAngle$ the rotation matrix assumes the form

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} cz \cdot cy & -sz \cdot cy & sy \\ sz \cdot cx + cz \cdot sy \cdot sx & cz \cdot cx - sz \cdot sy \cdot sx & -cy \cdot sx \\ sz \cdot sx - cz \cdot sy \cdot cx & cz \cdot sx + sz \cdot sy \cdot cx & cy \cdot cx \end{pmatrix}$$

where

$$cx = \cos(xAngle)$$

$$sx = \sin(xAngle)$$

and similarly for the other angles.

9.2.5 Transformation parameters

Transformation and orientation equations are the inverse form to each other as mappings. For transformations the map assumes the form:

$$T(x) = sR^{-1}(x - t).$$

9.2.6 Input to transformation computation

Orientation or transformation

In the orientation/transformation procedure the first parameter of the

SetTransformationInputParams command is chosen as ES_TR_AsOrientation/ES_TR_AsTransformation respectively.

Nominal points

Nominal points are added as in the following example:

```
AddNominalPoint(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, ES_FixedStdDev, ES_UnknownStdDev, ES_ApproxStdDev, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0);
```

The parameters are the three coordinates together with their standard deviations and covariances (see Section 9.1 above). We recommend using the following predefined standard deviations (see also Section 3.3.1):

Coordinate accuracy	Symbol	Value
<i>Fixed</i> (exactly known)	ES_FixedStdDev	0.0
<i>Unknown</i> (free)	ES_UnknownStdDev	1.0E35
<i>Approximately known</i> (reasonable)	ES_ApproxStdDev	1.0E15
<i>Weighted</i>		> 0.0, < 1.0E10

Approximately known coordinates are used to calculate an initial approximation of the orientation or transformation parameters. In a minimum configuration, the solution would be ambiguous without this additional information.

Actual points

Actual points are added in the following form:

```
AddActualPoint(-12.487, -5.79687, 5.49683, 0.0001, 0.0001,  
0.0001, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0);
```

The number and order of actual points must agree with that of the corresponding set of nominal points. Typically, actual points are obtained from single point measurements. We recommend using the a priori accuracy (Section 9.1.1) in particular when using fixed nominal values. Using fixed nominals together with the a posteriori accuracy provided by tracker measurements would lead to over weighting of residuals in laser direction. The reason is that tracker measurements are much more accurate in the laser direction than perpendicular to it.

Parameter constraints

If any of the seven orientation or transformation parameters are known prior to the calculation, their value can be fixed. Frequently the scale is fixed to be 1.0 and the other parameters are free as in the following example:

```
SetInputParams(0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0,  
ES_UnknownStdDev, ES_UnknownStdDev, ES_UnknownStdDev,  
ES_UnknownStdDev, ES_UnknownStdDev, ES_UnknownStdDev,  
ES_FixedStdDev);
```

The values of unknown parameters can be set arbitrarily. Parameter constraints are not used to reduce the required number of known nominal coordinates. They are not taken into account for the initial approximation. To fix some or all components of the translation vector the coordinate type must be one of Cartesian RHR or LHR.

9.2.7 Output of transformation computation

Transformation parameters

The command `CallTransformation` returns a structure `CallTransformationRT` containing the seven parameters of the transformation (translation, rotation angles, scale) together with their standard deviations. The standard deviation of a fixed parameter is zero.

Transformed points and residuals

The command `GetTransformedPoint` returns a list of structures, each containing a transformed point together with its covariance matrix and the three coordinates of the *residual* vector

$$residual = nominal - transformed$$

The covariance matrix of the transformed point takes into account the covariance matrix of the actual point and the 7 by 7 covariance matrix of the transformation calculated. The covariance matrix of the residual is obtained by adding those of the nominal and the transformed point.

Statistics

The command `CallTransformation` also returns the

- RMS of residuals
- Maximum deviation
- Variance factor

RMS of residuals

The *RMS of residuals* is defined as

$$RMS = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n |residual|_i^2}{noEquations}}$$

where the *number of equations* is the number of fixed or weighted nominal coordinates.

Maximum deviation

The maximum deviation is defined as

$$maxDev = \max_{i=1..n} |residual|_i$$

where fixed and weighted nominal coordinates are taken into account.

Weighted residual square sum

The transformation algorithm determines the values of the transformation parameters *in the weighted least squares sense*. This means that the following target functional is minimized:

$$RSS = \sum_{i=1}^n residual_i^T weightMatrix_i residual_i$$

This functional is called the *weighted residual square sum*. The *weight matrix* is the inverse of the covariance matrix of the residual. For constraints the residual and the weight matrix are scalars.

Variance factor

The *variance factor* (Axyz: *mean error*) is related to the residual square sum through:

$$varianceFactor = \frac{RSS}{redundancy}$$

It is dimensionless, i.e. it does not depend on the length or angle units. Its value may vary considerably depending on the accuracy of the input and the *model error*, i.e. the size of the residuals. If the residuals are systematically bigger than the standard deviations of the actual coordinates, the variance factor exceeds one. Otherwise, it is less than one.

Redundancy

The *redundancy* is an integer defined as

$$redundancy = noEquations - noParameters .$$

If the redundancy is zero the variance factor is undefined. Such cases are called *minimum configurations*. If the redundancy is negative, the solution is non-unique. More fixed nominal coordinates or parameter constraints are needed to determine a unique solution.

9.2.8 Examples

Standard case with 3 points

```
AddNominalPoint(1, 2, 3, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(2, 3, 4, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(0, -4, 2, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
SetInputParams(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, Unknown, Unknown, Unknown,
Unknown, Unknown, Unknown, Unknown);
```

In this example

$$redundancy = 3 \cdot noPoints - 7 = 2 .$$

Pure dilation

```
AddNominalPoint(1, 1, 0, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(-1, 1, 0, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1, -1, 0, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(-1, -1, 0, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);

AddActualPoint(1.1, 1.1, 0, 0.001, 0.001, 0.001, 0, 0, 0);
AddActualPoint(-1.1, 1.1, 0, 0.001, 0.001, 0.001, 0, 0, 0);
AddActualPoint(1.1, -1.1, 0, 0.001, 0.001, 0.001, 0, 0, 0);
AddActualPoint(-1.1, -1.1, 0, 0.001, 0.001, 0.001, 0, 0, 0);

SetInputParams(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, Unknown, Unknown, Unknown,
Unknown, Unknown, Unknown, Fixed);
```

In this example the desired transformation is the identity with parameters 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1. The length of all residuals is $0.1\sqrt{2}$. Their covariance matrix is

$$covar = \begin{pmatrix} 10^{-6} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 10^{-6} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 10^{-6} \end{pmatrix}$$

The weight matrix is

$$weight = \begin{pmatrix} 10^6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 10^6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 10^6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Thus

$$RSS = 4 * 10^6 * (0.1\sqrt{2})^2 = 80000$$

$$redundancy = 12 - 6 = 6$$

$$varianceFactor = \frac{80000}{6} = 13333.$$

Weighting

To illustrate the influence of nominal or actual standard deviations consider the following example.

```
AddNominalPoint(1.1, 1, 0, 0.002, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1.1, -1, 0, 0.002, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(-1.1, 1, 0, 0.001, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(-1.1, -1, 0, 0.001, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);

AddActualPoint(1, 1, 0, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 0, 0, 0);
AddActualPoint(1, -1, 0, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 0, 0, 0);
AddActualPoint(-1, 1, 0, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 0, 0, 0);
AddActualPoint(-1, -1, 0, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 1.0E-35, 0, 0, 0);
```

The resulting orientation has translation (-0.06, 0, 0) and no rotation. The residual vectors are (-0.16, 0, 0), (-0.16, 0, 0), (0.04, 0, 0), (0.04, 0, 0). The weighted residuals (divide by square of standard deviation) have equal length 40000.

3-2-1 Alignment

```
AddNominalPoint(1, 2, 3, Fixed, Fixed, Approx, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(2, 3, 4, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(0, -4, 2, Approx, Fixed, Approx, 0, 0, 0);

SetInputParams(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, Unknown, Unknown, Unknown,
Unknown, Unknown, Unknown, Fixed);
```

This is a minimum configuration since

$$\text{redundancy} = 2 + 3 + 1 - 6 = 0.$$

The approximate coordinates are necessary to select a unique solution from the eight possible solutions. This fact can be easily observed in the following example:

```
AddNominalPoint(0, 0, 0, Fixed, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1, 0, 0, Unknown, Fixed, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1, 1, 0, Unknown, Unknown, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
```

Here each of the rotation angles can be 0 or π . The scale must be fixed in 3-2-1 situations.

Box corner

The corner of a box is defined by three mutually perpendicular planes. In the subsequent example each plane contains two measured points. Only the nominal coordinate defining the plane is exactly known.

```
AddNominalPoint(0, 1, 1, Fixed, Approx, Approx, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(0, 2, 2, Fixed, Approx, Approx, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1, 0, 1, Approx, Fixed, Approx, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1, 0, 2, Approx, Fixed, Approx, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(1, 1, 0, Approx, Approx, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
AddNominalPoint(2, 2, 0, Approx, Approx, Fixed, 0, 0, 0);
```

Again, this is a minimum configuration provided the scale is fixed.

Orientation using Nivel measurement

Suppose the horizontal angles $x\text{Angle}$ and $y\text{Angle}$ have been obtained from a Nivel measurement. To complete the orientation of the station use a number of reference points together with:

```
SetInputParams(0, 0, 0, xAngle, yAngle, 0, 1, Unknown, Unknown,
Unknown, Fixed, Fixed, Unknown, Fixed);
```

9.3 T-Probe

The coordinate system of the T-Probe is defined as in Figure 1 with the z-axis pointing roughly towards the camera and the y-axis opposite to mount 1. Thus the y coordinate of a tip vector at mount 1 is negative.

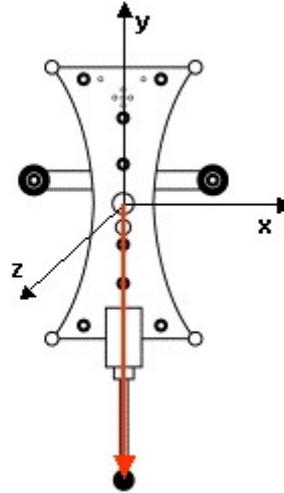


Figure 1

The tip position and probe orientation is returned with respect to the user coordinate system (transformation parameters). The *probe orientation* is described by the rotation angles (xAngle, yAngle, zAngle) or the quaternion (q0, q1, q2, q3). In terms of rotation angles the rotation matrix R is defined as in Section 9.2.4 . In terms of the quaternion it is given by

$$R_{xx} = q_0 \cdot q_0 + q_1 \cdot q_1 - q_2 \cdot q_2 - q_3 \cdot q_3$$

$$R_{xy} = 2(q_1 \cdot q_2 - q_0 \cdot q_3)$$

$$R_{xz} = 2(q_1 \cdot q_3 + q_0 \cdot q_2)$$

$$R_{yx} = 2(q_1 \cdot q_2 + q_0 \cdot q_3)$$

$$R_{yy} = q_0 \cdot q_0 - q_1 \cdot q_1 + q_2 \cdot q_2 - q_3 \cdot q_3$$

$$R_{yz} = 2(q_2 \cdot q_3 - q_0 \cdot q_1)$$

$$R_{zx} = 2(q_1 \cdot q_3 - q_0 \cdot q_2)$$

$$R_{zy} = 2(q_3 \cdot q_2 + q_0 \cdot q_1)$$

$$R_{zz} = q_0^2 \cdot q_0 - q_1^2 \cdot q_1 - q_2^2 \cdot q_2 + q_3^2 \cdot q_3$$

This matrix is used to transform directions from the probe coordinate system to the user system through:

$$directionUser = R * directionProbe.$$

10 Appendix A

10.1 TRACKER ERROR NUMBERS

The error numbers that are sent with answers are all a three digit number. The first digit indicates the category of the error condition that is reported. These are:

1XX	System errors.
2XX	Communication errors
3XX	Parameter errors.
4XX	LCP hardware errors.
5XX	ADM hardware errors.
6XX	Hardware error in the TP, repair by service personnel (additional range to 9XX)
7XX	Operation errors.
8XX	Hardware configuration error, repair by user.
9XX	Hardware error in the TP, repair by service personnel.

 Additional error number for LTCplus/base, LTD600/700/800, TCAM and T-Probe

10.1.1 System Errors

101	Program too large for BOOT to load.
102	Program failed, reload or reboot.
103	Invalid command.
104	Boot command unable to open file in RAM disk
105	Boot process interrupted by command
110	Calibration not set.
111	Tracker not initialized.
112	reserved
113	Calibration parameters sent to the wrong tracker.
114	Target not defined (target offset for ADM measurement)
115	No Compensation for ADM
121	TP.PGM Software running on a LT Controller
122	LT.PGM Software running on a SMART310 Tracking Processor
123	Boot failed, firmware file has invalid signature for LT Controller plus/base
130	ADM not available
131	Video Camera not available
132	Beam expander lens for radial searching not available
133	Nivel not available
134	TCAM not available
135	Probe not available
136	Probe Tip not available
137	Additional Compensation Tool not available
150	FlashDisk, file creation error
151	FlashDisk, file delete error
152	FlashDisk, disk full
153	FlashDisk, file write error
154	FlashDisk, file read error
199	Command not implemented.

10.1.2 Communication Errors

201	Overflow of input buffer.
202	Communications timeout, the string is not completed within time period.
203	Frame error, the format of the received string is not correct.
205	LAN communication too slow, TP runs out of resources (buffers).
206	LAN name conflict (more than one station with equal names online)
207	LAN, no session established between AP and TP
210	Communications between TP and Laser Control Processor (LCP) has failed.
221	Communications between TP and ADM has failed
222	Communications between TP and Nivel20 has failed
231	TCAM communication failed
232	TCAM communication timeout
233	TCAM busy
241	Probe communication failed
242	Probe communication timeout
243	Probe busy
251	Probe Tip communication failed
252	Probe Tip communication timeout
253	Probe Tip busy
261	Additional Compensation Tool communication failed
262	Additional Compensation Tool communication timeout
263	Additional Compensation Tool busy

10.1.3 Parameter Errors

3xx	Invalid value for parameter xx, where xx is the number of the parameter. The number of the parameter depends on the command.
399	Several parameters are invalid.

10.1.4 Laser Control Processor HW Errors

401	LCP has no firmware loaded.
402	Invalid Tracker Serial Number stored on the LCP
403	Command not supported by the LCP
...	
4xx	more error numbers will be defined in the future.

10.1.5 Absolute Distance Meter HW Errors

501	ADM has no firmware loaded.
502	Set frequency not locked.
503	Set frequency, illegal state (internal software error)
504	Measurement cycles exceeded
505	Reserved
506	Illegal state (internal software error)
507	Minimum lost, unstable measurement conditions
508	Reserved
509	Start failed, hardware error
510	Reserved
511	Band scanning failed
512	Frequency unstable
513	No RF current
514	Frequency current error
515	Security timeout, maximal measurement time exceeded
516	Security lock, no light from Interferometer

517	Invalid distance
518	Emergency Power Output Lock,
519	Measurement aborted by user/Application
...	
550	Light polarization during ADM measurement too unstable (happens normally only on large entry angles into prisms)
...	
597	ADM communication, frame error
598	ADM –LTC communication, internal software error
599	unknown ADM error

10.1.6 Hardware Error (additional error numbers to the 9xx group)

600	
601	Motor Amplifier, digital Poti set invalid
602	Motor Amplifier, digital Poti access error
603	Motor Amplifier, I ² C-Bus failed
604	LTCplus/base, front panel cable not connected
605	LTCplus/base, fan cable not connected
606	LTCplus/base, video output cable not connected
607	LTCplus/base, frame grabber video cable not connected (emScon side)
608	LTCplus/base, PC backplane to Motor Amplifier cable not connected
609	Motor Amplifier, motor power (28V) Watchdog has locked
610	Beam expander lens not in parking position (moved out of the beam).
611	Beam expander lens not able to move into the beam.
615	Collar reflector measurement, X range error
616	Collar reflector measurement, Y range error
617	Collar reflector measurement, target lost
620	IFM fail signal shows always ok (also in cases where the beam is not on a target)
621	IFM count not stable (counting error during servo control point measurement)
622	Synchronisation line ADM to TP failed
623	Synchronisation line TP to ADM failed
630	Serial port COM1: not available
631	Serial port COM1: hardware failure
632	Serial port COM1: reserved
633	Serial port COM2: not available
634	Serial port COM2: hardware failure
635	Serial port COM2: reserved
636	Serial port COM3: not available
637	Serial port COM3: hardware failure
638	Serial port COM3: reserved
640	No Trigger Card
641	No internal TCAM/Probe cable
642	No internal Trigger I/O cable
643	No Cable Trigger to Mot.Amp.Card
644	Incompatible program on Trigger Card (FPGA)

10.1.7 Operation Errors

701	Target lost, tracking has failed.
702	Interferometer has failed, lost count.
703	Azimuth limit has been reached. The tracker head has attempted to go beyond the ± 240 degrees.
704	Elevation limit has been reached.
705	Positioning timeout, positioning of the tracker head could not be completed within the timeout period.
706	Abort command.
707	invalid angle on the azimuth axis.
708	invalid angle on the elevation axis.

710	Radial speed is within bounds. (Sent after a speed warning when the speed has returned to acceptable bounds.)
711	Radial speed warning. This is a warning that the movement of the reflector in the radial direction is approaching the speed limit.
712	Radial speed error. This indicates that the radial speed has exceeded the capacity of the interferometer and there is a likely loss of accurate distance setting.
720	Intensity overflow on photosensor. This error occurs, if the intensity value from the photosensor exceeds the range of the A/D converter. The TP will change the A/D range automatically.
721	Laser light mode has jumped. This means the laser control loop wasn't able to stabilize the laser tube. (This can be caused by a fast and large temperature change).
722	Laser stabilization in progress, wait until the laser is stable before tracking.
723	Laser is unable to stabilize.
724	Laser light is switched off.
731	Reflector too close to the Tracker for measuring the distance with the ADM.
732	ADM gets no signal from the reflector
733	ADM measuring timeout, the communication with the ADM is working, but there is no completed measurement within a certain time by the ADM.
734	Target was not stable during the ADM measurement
735	Reflector too far from the Tracker to measure the distance with the ADM.
736	Distance measured by the ADM is invalid, out of range
	reserved
740	3D measurement on 6DoF-Probe not allowed
	reserved
760	TCAM vertical drive not initialized
761	TCAM zoom not initialized
762	TCAM no Synchronization Signal
763	TCAM zoom out of Range (1.5...15m)
764	TCAM overload stop in vertical drive
765	TCAM positioning timeout, didn't get on track in a certain time
766	Probe communication timeout, we see markers but don't get any Info from Probe
767	TCAM frame grabber error
768	TCAM marker identification error
769	Probe during ADM and 6DoF logon process not stable
770	Laser entry angle on Probe out of range for logon with the ADM
771	Probe recognition failed

10.1.8 Hardware Configuration Errors (user correctable)

801	Power switch from the rack is off.
802	Power switch for tracker motor is off.
810	Cables from TP to the rack are not connected.
811	DA-cable from TP to the rack is not connected.
812	Encoder-cable from TP to the rack is not connected.
813	Communication from the TP to the rack is not connected.
820	Cables from the rack to the sensor tube are not connected.
821	TCAM cable from LTCplus to sensor tube not connected
831	Azimuth index offset is not suitable for this measuring head.
832	Elevation index offset is not suitable for this measuring head.
841	Azimuth encoder interpolation rate wrong
842	Elevation encoder interpolation rate wrong
843	An new LT/LTD500 Sensor in use with an old SMART310 Controller/TP, not compatible!
844	An old SMART310 Sensor in use with the new LT Controller, it is not compatible.
845	An old SMART310 Sensor cable is in use, it isn't compatible with the new LT Controller and LT/LTD500 Sensor.
846	LTD600/700/800 sensor connected to a classic (LTD500) controller
847	TCAM not compatible with Tracker (LTD7/800 mixed with TCAM8/700)
850	TCAM on tracker head not locked

10.1.9 Hardware Error (requires service personnel)

901	Azimuth axis is not working.
902	Elevation axis is not working.
903	Azimuth Tacho signal failed.
904	Elevation Tacho signal failed.
905	Azimuth encoder is not working.
906	Elevation encoder is not working.
907	Azimuth index mark does not respond.
908	Elevation index mark does not respond.
909	Azimuth moving range limited (can not move +/- 240 degrees).
910	Photo sensor is not working properly.
911	Photo sensor does not receive enough light.
912	Photo sensor intensity signal failed
913	Photo sensor X signal failed
914	Photo sensor Y signal failed
915	Calculation error while determining the SERVO CONTROL POINT.
916	No collar reflector found for measuring the servo control point. (or the beam intensity is not strong enough to locate the collar reflector.)
917	Laser unable to stabilize, hardware error on the laser detected.
918	Interferometer is not working properly. (eg, at test into the collar reflector did not work)
919	'Lost counts' signal of the interferometer is not working properly.
921	LAN, Command line switch error.
923	No LANtastic hardware detected.
924	LAN, Shared RAM did not pass tests.
925	LAN Coprocessor did not respond to reset.
927	LAN, Interrupt level error.
930	No encoder board detected.
931	Encoder board, Azimuth counter is not working.
932	Encoder board, Elevation counter is not working.
933	Encoder board, Interferometer counter is not working.
934	Encoder board, Azimuth index pulse failed.
935	Encoder board, Elevation index pulse failed.
936	Encoder board, Latch signal for counters failed.
937	Encoder board, disabling of index pulses failed.
938	Encoder board, cannot switch on the receiver for index pulses.
939	Encoder potentiometer adjustments, invalid.
940	No A/D board detected.
941	A/D board, Unipolar/Bipolar switch is set wrong.
942	A/D board, 8/16 channel switch is set wrong.
943	A/D board, Analog input multiplexor error.
944	A/D board, A/D converter is not working.
945	A/D board, DMA data transfer is not working.
946	A/D board, onboard clock is not working.
947	A/D board, Pacer clock too slow, switch is set wrong.
948	A/D board, Pacer trigger is not working.
949	A/D board, External trigger is not working.
950	A/D board, A/D voltage range switch is not working.
951	A/D board, A/D input offset is out of tolerance.
952	A/D board, DMA transfer synchronization error.
953	A/D board, Ref. Voltage Jumper for DAC in wrong position
954	D/A board, zero point of DAC out of tolerance
955	D/A board, both axes not working.
956	D/A board, Azimuth axis not working.
957	D/A board, Elevation axis not working.
958	Azimuth motor amplifier balance not properly adjusted.
959	Elevation motor amplifier balance not properly adjusted.
960	reserved
961	CPU board, DMA controller failed.
962	CPU board, DMA controller wrap around error
963	reserved
964	CPU board, CPU clock too slow.
968	CPU board, not enough memory for dynamic memory allocation.
969	reserved

970	LTC, internal PSD input cable not connected.
971	LTC, internal Motor I/O cable not connected.
972	LTC Digital I/O cable not connected.
973	LTC, COM1 cable not connected
974	LTC, COM2 cable not connected
975	LTC, Az Encoder Cable not connected
976	LTC, EI Encoder cable not connected
977	LTC, Cable between A/D board and LTC card not connected
978	LTC, HW Trigger cable LTC card to Encoder card not connected
979	LTCplus, Encoder Latch Cable, Motor Amplifier to Encoder Card not connected
980	LTC, +5V Power Supply failed
981	LTC, +7V Power Supply failed
982	LTC, +12V Power Supply failed
983	LTC, +28V Power Supply failed
984	LTC, -5V Reference voltage failed
985	LTC, -7V Power Supply failed
986	LTC, -12V Power Supply failed
987	LTC, Inhibit of 28V Power Supply not working
988	LTC, +15V Power Supply failed
989	LTC, -15V Power Supply failed
990	LTC, Tacho Power Supply failed (located in the measuring head)
991	LTC, 2.5/3.3V Supply failed on LTC Card
992	LTCplus, +5V Supply failed on Motor Amplifier
993	LTCplus, +12V Supply failed on Motor Amplifier
994	LTCplus, -12V Supply failed on Motor Amplifier
995	LTCplus, +3.3V Supply failed on Tracker Server (emScon)
996	LTCplus, +12V Supply failed on Tracker Server (emScon)
997	LTCplus, -12V Supply failed on Tracker Server (emScon)
998	LTCplus, Power for FAN's on Front Panel failed
999	Unknown hardware error.

10.2 T- PRODUCTS ERROR NUMBERS

Unique ID	Text
2150	MSGERR: ERROR, message table inconsistent (entry: %d)!
2151	MSGERR: ERROR, attachement ring buffer overrun!
2200	PARMGR: MESSAGE, New parameter initialisation!
2201	PARMGR: ERROR, CRC on parameter table!
2202	PARMGR: ERROR, not allowed range for this parameter!
2203	PARMGR: ERROR, unknown parameter id!
2204	PARMGR: REMARK, parameter table is full!
2205	PARMGR: WARNING, table size defined in code and that saved in flash differs
2206	PARMGR: WARNING, error occure during load!
2207	PARMGR: ERROR, error occure during save!
2208	PARMGR: ERROR, invalid command parameter !
2210	PARTBL: ERROR, flash table not found
2211	PARTBL: ERROR, invalid table block number!
2212	PARTBL: ERROR, invalid table data!
3000	CMDI: ERROR, unknown keyword!
3003	CMDI: ERROR, not allowed command in this mode!
3004	CMDI: ERROR, to long string parameter!
3050	DCSC: ERROR, wrong value for T-Cam mode!
3052	DSPHL: ERROR, timeout during V_INIT command
3054	DSPHL: ERROR, timeout during V_INFO command !
3110	TGT: Command parameter invalid - command not executed
3111	TGT: FGIF data invalid - data block discarded
3112	TGT: Section list overflow - line discarded

3113	TGT: Invalid image item - data item skipped
3114	TGT: Objects per line overflow - further objects discarded
3115	TGT: Objects in total overflow - further objects discarded
3116	TGT: Too many objects surrounding feature - feature not tracked
3117	TGT: Timeout in TGT extraction
3150	VTT: ERROR, invalid angle!
3151	VTT: ERROR, invalid distance!
3153	VTT: ERROR, invalid command parameter!
3154	VTT: ERROR, command not allowed!
3156	VTT: ERROR, timeout command function!
3157	VTT: ERROR, mode changing not possible!
3158	VTT: ERROR, error during V_OFFSET procedure!
3200	DARK: ERROR, timeout while getting image!
3203	DARK: ERROR, timeout of blende command
3204	DARK: ERROR, camera access error !
3205	DARK: ERROR in a state!
3300	DIFF: ERROR, timeout while getting image!
3301	DIFF: ERROR in a state!
4000	COM: WARNING, too many active ethernet clients
4001	COM: WARNING, ethernet client id not found
4010	COM: ERROR, ethernet module already initialized!
4011	COM: ERROR, init of the ethernet module failed!
4012	COM: ERROR, trying to access ethernet module in uninitialized state!
4013	COM: ERROR, receiving error occurred (error code %u)!
4014	COM: ERROR, transmit error occurred (error code %u)!
4015	COM: ERROR, transmit buffer is too big for appending!
4050	FGIF: ERROR, image memory overflow!
4051	FGIF: ERROR, image data not picked up!
4052	FGIF: ERROR, command not allowed!
4053	FGIF: ERROR, invalid command parameter!
4054	FGIF: ERROR, timeout command function!
4055	FGIF: ERROR, 100Hz synchronisation failure!
4056	FGIF: ERROR, FPGA watchdog failure!
4057	FGIF: ERROR, FPGA data overflow error!
4058	FGIF: ERROR, GBPS data failure!
4059	FGIF: ERROR, GBPS synchronisation error!
4060	FGIF: ERROR, mailbox overflow in full picture mode!
4100	MOT: ERROR, encoder failure!
4101	MOT: ERROR, wrong encoder counter direction!
4102	MOT: ERROR, motor controller failure!
4103	MOT: ERROR, motor unit is blocked or braked!
4104	MOT: ERROR, reflexion sensor failure!
4105	MOT: ERROR, unknown error in open loop check!
4106	MOT: ERROR, function call not allowed!
4107	MOT: ERROR, standstill error while closed loop check!
4108	MOT: ERROR, timeout during closed loop check!
4109	MOT: ERROR, timeout during reference search!
4110	MOT: ERROR, no index position found!
4111	MOT: ERROR, no cable feedback signal!
4112	MOT: ERROR, encoder status error!
4113	MOT: ERROR, encoder signal error!
4114	MOT: ERROR, over temperature on sensor 0!
4115	MOT: ERROR, over temperature on sensor 1!
4116	MOT: ERROR, over current on motor 0!
4117	MOT: ERROR, over current on motor 1!
4150	PROBE: ERROR, wrong command parameter!
4200	ZFCI: INFO, zoom controller is connected again to the DSP
4210	ZFCI: ERROR, no zoom controller connected to the DSP!
4211	ZFCI: ERROR, dsp-avr synchronisation error!
4212	ZFCI: ERROR, checksum failure!
4013	ZFCI: ERROR, incorrect flash or eeprom address!

4014	ZFCI: ERROR, flash or eeprom address already written!
4215	ZFCI: ERROR, zoom controller reports an error - command not executed!
4216	ZFCI: ERROR, command may not be executed at the moment!
4217	ZFCI: ERROR, invalid command parameter!
4218	ZFCI: ERROR, wrong ZFC answer!
4250	FLASH: REMARK, space in err/log message sector is running out
4251	FLASH: REMARK, err/log message sector erased successfully
4260	FLASH: ERROR, err/log message sector erase failed!
4261	FLASH: ERROR, writing of a err/log message failed!
4350	SPI: ERROR, Receive timeout occurred!
4351	SPI: ERROR, Transmit channel not ready!
4400	SYNCH: ERROR, No external synch input received!
4450	CCIR: ERROR, invalid command parameter!
4500	FLTABHD: REMARK, parameter table is empty!
4501	FLTABHD: REMARK, recovery of the corresponding table failed!
4502	FLTABHD: WARNING, read parameter table is not valid!
4510	FLTABHD: ERROR, FLASH write error!
4511	FLTABHD: ERROR, FLASH read error!
4512	FLTABHD: ERROR, reset of a parameter table failed!
4513	FLTABHD: ERROR, module initialization failed or was not done!
4514	FLTABHD: ERROR, malloc error occurred!
4515	FLTABHD: ERROR, parameter table write error (crc check was not successful)!
4516	FLTABHD: ERROR, sector erase error!
4550	CAM: ERROR, invalid Z_CAMCOM answer!
4551	CAM: ERROR, no valid camera FPGA version!

EmScon 2.1 TPI Programmers Manual - Revision: April 27, 2005